Cognitive Pretesting of Select Modules of the 2015 American Housing Survey

Rodney L. Terry
Aleia Clark Fobia
Mandi Martinez
Jasmine Luck

Center for Survey Measurement
Research and Methodology Directorate
U.S. Census Bureau
Washington, D.C. 20233

Abstract

In an interagency project between the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development and the U.S. Census Bureau, the Census Bureau's Center for Survey Measurement conducted two rounds of cognitive research on questions within various modules of the American Housing Survey instrument. The purpose of this research was to test new or revised questions for the 2015 American Housing Survey instrument.

Results from the first round of 42 interviews and the second round of 25 interviews showed that respondents were able to answer most or all of the questions in each module with little to no difficulty. The remaining problematic questions (1) used words that respondents either were unfamiliar with or interpreted in multiple ways; (2) did not elicit the expected responses from respondents; or (3) had critical details that some respondents did not hear or understand the first the time the interviewer read the question. The results of these cognitive interviews helped inform the American Housing Survey instrument implemented in the field in May 2015.

1. INTRODUCTION

In an interagency project between the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) and the U.S. Census Bureau, the Census Bureau's Center for Survey Measurement (CSM) conducted two rounds of cognitive research on questions within various modules of the American Housing Survey (AHS). The purpose of this cognitive research was to test new or revised questions for the 2015 American Housing Survey instrument.

The American Housing Survey is the most comprehensive housing survey in the United States, and is conducted to provide up-to-date data on the size and composition of housing in the United States (U.S. Census Bureau, 2016). Sponsored by HUD, the AHS has been conducted by the U.S. Census Bureau since the first time it was conducted in 1973. AHS data is used by many stakeholders, including academic researchers, policy analysts, program managers, and U.S. Congressional staff to assess U.S housing needs. In addition, the AHS is used by HUD to improve housing programs for specific groups, including first-time homebuyers and the elderly. The AHS is usually conducted biennially in odd-numbered years, between the months of May and September (U.S. Census Bureau, 2016).

Beginning in 2011, the AHS was reorganized into several modules, or question sections (U.S. Census Bureau, 2016). There are 22 "core" modules included in every AHS, and several "rotating" modules that are included at the discretion of HUD. Core module topics include (a) the physical condition of housing units, (b) home improvements, (c) mortgages and other housing costs, and (d) the characteristics of recent movers. Recent rotating module topics include (a) the health and safety hazards in the home, (b) food insecurity, (c) the use of housing counseling services, and (d) the presence of arts and cultural opportunities in the community (U.S. Census Bureau, 2016). For the 2015 AHS, four rotating modules were cognitively tested in this study.

In order to better meet its programmatic needs and the needs of its stakeholders, HUD in 2013 considered adding AHS content that was either new or revised from previous AHS questionnaires. CSM was contacted to conduct cognitive testing to help evaluate these new or revised AHS questions, in order to assist HUD with deciding whether to include them in the 2015 AHS. The questions identified for testing were spread out across 15 of a total of 26 modules. Because there was a large volume of questions designated for testing, and standard practice for cognitive testing is to limit interview duration to about an hour, the AHS content tested in this study was divided up and administered to three separate groups of test subjects[1].

In the following section, summaries of each module are presented in the order in which they were presented in each test group, and include descriptions of new or revised questions included as the focus of this study. It is important to note that while some questions in each test group were included to keep the modules complete and to help add context to the interview, only the new and revised questions were flagged as the primary focus of testing in this study. However, all questions in each testing group were tested equally. Thus, if questions added for context were also found to be problematic, findings and recommendations were presented for those questions as well. The results of these cognitive interviews helped inform the American Housing Survey instrument implemented in the field in May 2015.

2. AMERICAN HOUSING SURVEY MODULES DESIGNATED FOR TESTING

2.1 Test Group 1

The *Household Health* module has questions about the health of household members, including household members' general health. For this study, this module also has revised questions about children with asthma, including questions about whether a child has needed emergency care because of asthma, and whether the child is taking asthma medication. The questions in this module are a subset of questions from the reinstated and rotating *Healthy Homes* module discussed below[2]. Some of the questions were taken from or were revised

---

[1] See Appendices A and D for Protocol of Test Group 1, Appendices B and E for Protocol of Test Group 2, and Appendices C and F for Protocol of Test Group 3.

[2] However, in the final AHS instrument, the questions in the Household Health module are not separate from the rest of the questions in the Healthy Homes module.

based on similar questions found in the Behavioral Risk Factor Surveillance System and National Health Interview Survey.

The *Equipment* module contains questions about various pieces of equipment or systems in the home, including the type of fuel used in the home and whether appliances like the dishwasher and washing machine are in working order. For this study, this module also contains new questions related to plumbing facilities, solar energy, and other types of equipment. HUD is interested in energy usage type because of its impact on the types and costs of fuels used for cooking food and heating the household. This module is an existing core module that was used as recently as the 2013 American Housing Survey.

The *Breakdown* module has questions about major system or equipment malfunctions, such as a lack of running water, a malfunctioning toilet, a malfunctioning sewer system, or faulty wiring. For this study, this module also contains a revised question about other reasons why respondents are uncomfortably cold for 24 hours or more. This module is an existing core module, and was also used in the 2013 American Housing Survey.

The *Healthy Homes* module, asked of owners and renters of occupied units, has questions about the health and safety of a housing unit, including the presence of musty smells. For this study, this module contains revised questions about second-hand smoke and new questions about radon exposure. It is a reinstated and rotating module that was last used in 2011.

The *Neighborhood Quality* module has questions about the characteristics of a neighborhood, such as whether a housing unit is located in a gated community, or whether it is in a community that is age-restricted. For this study, this module contains new questions about neighborhood characteristics (e.g., the quality of schools, the presence of crime, etc.). This module is a reinstated core module that was used in the 2013 AHS and the 2009 AHS.

The *Expanded Neighborhood Characteristics* module, asked of occupied units only, is a rotating module that contains questions about additional neighborhood characteristics, such as the type of residences that are located near a unit. For this study, this module includes new and reinstated questions about senior services, daycare, etc.

The *Arts and Culture* module has questions about cultural events that take place within a community. In addition, it includes questions about the cultural venues in these communities, such as ease of access to these venues and whether they attract tourists. It is a completely new module added as a core module, and is asked of occupied units only.

2.2 Test Group 2

The *Home Improvements* module is an existing core module that contains questions about home improvement projects that have taken place within the last two years. This module has questions about home improvement projects, when they were completed, whether the homeowner did any of the work, and how much the projects cost. For this study, this

module contains new questions about the motivation for repairs, sources of financing for repairs, and other related topics. HUD is interested in an accurate measure of projects and their cost, and is especially interested in preventing project double-counts.

2.3 Test Group 3

The *Recent Movers* module is a redesigned core module that contains questions about moving from one housing unit to another. There are two parts to this module: the first part is about the respondent's move, and the second part is about the moves of any household members. For this study, this module contains new questions about the respondent's house search process and reasons for moving. HUD is interested in the number of recent movers because it helps determine the rate of household movement. HUD is also interested in where people move, and why they chose to move.

The *Real Estate* module is an existing core module that has questions about how a unit came to be acquired. For this study, the module contains revised questions about real estate purchases (e.g., the source of down payment, first-time home ownership, etc.).

The *Mortgage* module is an existing core module that contains questions about the respondent's mortgage payments. For this study, this module contains revised questions about mortgage loans and payments.

The *Taxes and Fees* module is an existing core module that consists of questions about property taxes and other fees a respondent may have to pay. For this study, this module contains a revised question regarding how much households pay out-of-pocket for rent.

The *Subsidized Rent* module is an existing core module that has questions about rent subsidies and vouchers that a respondent may have. For this study, this module contains revised questions regarding rent subsidies (e.g., whether a respondent's rent is subsidized because someone in the household works for the owner, etc.).

The *Housing Counseling* module contains questions about a respondent's use of housing counseling. This new and rotating module has questions about the circumstances that result in a need for housing counseling, as well as questions about the housing counseling process. For this study, this module contains questions about reasons for seeking housing counseling, the cost of housing counseling, etc. These questions are asked of respondents in occupied units only.

The *Income* module has questions about income from various sources, such as wages or rental properties. This is an existing core module, and for this study, it contains new questions about sources of income that are adopted from the American Community Survey. These questions are asked of every person who is 16 years of age or older and related to the householder.

3. METHOD: OVERALL SAMPLE

From April to August 2014, a total of 67 face-to-face cognitive interviews were conducted in the Washington D.C. metropolitan area across two iterative rounds of cognitive testing. Round 1 consisted of 42 interviews and Round 2 consisted of 25 interviews. Time constraints prevented the original goal of conducting 75 interviews. Overall, 22 interviews were conducted for Test Group 1, 22 interviews were conducted for Test Group 2, and 23 interviews were conducted for Test Group 3. The cognitive interviewing team for these interviews consisted of four CSM staff members. Results from the first round informed any changes made to questions tested in the second round. The second round of testing was then conducted using the revised versions of all three protocols.

3.1 Respondent Selection

In both rounds of testing, our recruiting efforts generally targeted respondents to represent a range of demographic characteristics, including gender, race, ethnicity, and socioeconomic status. In addition, recruiting efforts also targeted the following characteristics to test specific modules, as shown below:

- Moved within the past two years (Recent Movers module)
- Remodeled their homes in the past two years (Home Improvements module)
- Sought housing counseling within the past two years (Housing Counseling module)
- Have children in their household with asthma (Household Health module)
- Smoke tobacco (Health Homes module)
- Live in Single Room Occupancy (SRO) housing as a proxy for shared plumbing (Equipment module)

Respondents were recruited through contacts with housing counseling and real estate organizations, advertisements in local newspapers, advertisements on Craigslist.com, and via personal networks. Fifty-seven interviews were conducted at Census Bureau Headquarters, and ten interviews were conducted off-site at locations convenient to the interviewees. The interviews were conducted in-person in the local metropolitan area (i.e., D.C., Maryland, and Virginia). Each respondent received $40 in cash as compensation for his or her time and travel to complete the interview.

3.2 Respondent Characteristics

Round 1 interviewing consisted of 42 face-to-face interviews conducted from April to June, 2014, and Round 2 consisted of 25 face-to-race interviews conducted from July to August, 2014. The combined group of 67 respondents from Round 1 and Round 2 was evenly distributed in terms of gender and income. The largest race groups were Black with 32 respondents (48 percent), followed by White with 24 respondents (36 percent). While educational attainment ranged from "high school or less" to a graduate education, the majority of respondents (n = 38, 57 percent) have at least a college education.

The final count of protocol-specific criteria for Test Group 1 included four parents of children with asthma, seven individuals recruited for shared plumbing, and seven individuals with at least one smoker in their household. For Test Group 3, the overall sample included 10 recent movers, and 12 individuals who received housing counseling within two years of the interview date. See Table 1 for respondent characteristics by test group for the overall sample.

Table 1: Overall Sample Respondent Characteristics by Test Group

Criteria	Test Group 1	Test Group 2	Test Group 3	Total
Gender				
Female	10	12	13	35
Male	12	10	10	32
Race or Hispanic Origin				
White	2	16	6	24
Black	15	4	13	32
Hispanic	1[a]	3 [a, b]	1[c]	5
Asian	1	0	1	2
American Indian	1	0	0	1
Multiple Races	1	1	3	5
Education				
High School or less	7	1	5	13
Some College	6	3	7	16
College Graduate	2	12	4	18
Graduate Education	7	6	7	20
Income				
Less than $25,000	11	0	7	18
$25,000-$50,000	3	2	5	10
$50,001 to $100,000	5	13	7	25
Over $100,000	3	7	4	14
Age				
20-30	2	1	2	5
31-40	3	4	6	13
41-50	5	4	4	13
51-60	7	7	7	21
61-65	5	5	4	14
Tenure				
Owners	7	22	11	40
Renters	15	0	12	27
Protocol Criteria				
Children with Asthma	4	0	0	4
Shared Plumbing	7	0	0	7
Smokers	7	0	0	7
Home Improver	0	22	0	22
Recent Movers	0	0	10	10
Housing Counseling	0	0	12	12

Note: [a] = One respondent refused to report a race. [b] = One respondent also reported "White" for the race question. [c] = One respondent also reported "Multiple Races" for the race question.

3.3 The Cognitive Interview Protocol

The protocols used in this study focused on respondents' reactions to new and revised questions in the 2015 American Housing Survey. The specific type of cognitive interview consisted of the concurrent think-aloud method, in which cognitive interviewers instructed respondents to describe aloud their thoughts, feelings, and interpretations while answering a question (Willis, 2005).

At the start of the interview, Census Bureau staff told respondents that the purpose of the study was to see how well the AHS worked. Respondents were also told that information they provided would be confidential and their anonymity would be preserved. Interviewers instructed respondents to read and sign a consent form before the interview began. Respondents were also asked for permission to tape record the interview, and all respondents gave permission to do so.

Interviewers then asked respondents to complete the interview as if an interviewer had come to their home. In addition to asking the AHS questions, interviewers also asked respondents probing questions that according to the protocol were designed to address specific testing issues for that particular question. The interviewers made notes of any response difficulty, including question incomprehension and the inability to decide on a response.

Finally, interviewers asked respondents a set of debriefing questions at the end of the interview that gave respondents the opportunity to express their overall impressions, as well as make any other final comments. Interview times ranged from 18 minutes to 92 minutes, with an average time of 40 minutes per interview.

4. FINDINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS
\
The results and recommendations are presented by module within each Test Group. For each Test Group, we present findings for specific questions, findings that span multiple questions, and findings that were not problematic but were of interest to HUD. Individual questions are identified by whether they are new, revised from previous versions of the AHS, or neither but were found to have an issue during testing.

4.1 Test Group 1

4.1.1 Household Health Module

Status	Current Version		New for 2015 – Round 1	
	Variable Name	**Wording**	**Variable Name**	**Wording**
Revised	**2. ASTHMA**	**Has a doctor or other health professional ever told you that any of your children who have lived in the home have asthma?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't know 4. Refuse	**2. ASTHMA**	**Now I'm going to ask you about children aged 5 – 17 that currently live in your home. Has a doctor or other health professional ever told you that any of these children have asthma?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't know 4. Refuse
	3. ASTHWHO	**Who is that? _____** **Anyone else? _____**	**3. ASTHWHO**	**Who is that? _____** **Anyone else? _____**
	4. ASTHEMR	**During the last 12 months, has [CHILD] had to visit an emergency room because of asthma?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't know 4. Refuse	**4. ASTHEMR**	**During the past 12 months, did [CHILD] visit an emergency room or urgent care center because of [his/her] asthma?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't know 4. Refuse
	5. ASTHMED	**In the last 12 months, has [CHILD] taken daily medicines for asthma to prevent symptoms?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't know 4. Refuse	**HLTHINTRO2**	**Now I'm going to ask you about two different kinds of ASTHMA medicine. One prevents symptoms over the long term. The other is for quick relief of symptoms during an attack or episode. This quick relief medicine is breathed in through your mouth using a canister inhaler or disk inhaler**
			5a. ASTHMED1	**During the past 3 months, has [CHILD] used the kind of prescription asthma inhaler that gives quick relief from asthma symptoms during an attack? Include only**

				medications prescribed by a health care professional. 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't know 4. Refuse
			5b. ASTHMED2	The second kind of asthma medication is different from inhalers used for quick relief. It is the preventive kind that is used to protect your lungs and keep you from having attacks. It can be either a pill or an inhaler. Is [CHILD] now taking a preventive asthma medication every day or almost every day, less often or never? 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't know 4. Refuse

Questions ASTHMA – ASTHMED2 are revised questions about children with asthma, including questions about whether a child has needed emergency care because of asthma, and whether the child is taking asthma medication. The revised version included two questions added separately collect data on two different types of asthma medication, to collect more specific data on these two types of medication.

The two respondents in Round 1and the two respondents in Round 2 answered these questions with no difficulty, and understood their terms, including "health professional," "urgent care center," and "inhaler." Respondents also understood the difference between the two types of asthma medication, as three of the respondents specified that their children had inhalers meant to treat emergency asthma symptoms, rather than the type of medication that is used regularly for preventive treatment. In addition, the specified time frame for quick-relief medication use appeared to be understood, as one respondent reported "no" because her child has an inhaler, but has not used it within the past three months.

Recommendation: CSM had no recommendation for these questions.

4.1.2 Equipment Module

Status	Current Version		New for 2015 – Round 1	
	Variable Name	**Wording**	**Variable Name**	**Wording**
Revised	**8. DISHQ**	**Does your [unit] have a dishwasher?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't know 4. Refuse	**8. DISHQ**	**Does your home have a dishwasher in working order?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't know 4. Refuse

Question DISHQ is a revised question that asks whether the respondent owns a dishwasher in working order, to specify that the question is about a dishwasher that works properly, rather than just owning one. The 15 respondents in Round 1 and the seven respondents in Round 2 answered it with no difficulty. All respondents understood the intended meaning of the terms "dishwasher," as well as "working order," which respondents generally defined as something that functions properly and operates with no problems. Their understanding of "working order" was the same for the following two questions about the use of a washing machine and clothes dryer.

Recommendation: CSM had no recommendation for this question.

Status	Current Version		New for 2015 – Round 1	
	Variable Name	**Wording**	**Variable Name**	**Wording**
Revised	**9. WASHQ**	**Does your [unit] have a washing machine?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't know 4. Refuse	**8. WASHQ**	**Does your home have a washing machine in working order?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't know 4. Refuse

Question WASHQ is a revised question that asks whether the respondent owns washing machine that is in working order, to specify that the question is about a washing machine that works properly, rather than just owning one. The 15 respondents in Round 1 and the seven respondents in Round 2 answered it with no difficulty. All respondents understood the intended meaning of the terms "washing machine" and "working order."

Recommendation: CSM had no recommendation for this question.

Status	Current Version		New for 2015 – Round 1	
	Variable Name	**Wording**	**Variable Name**	**Wording**
Revised	**10. DRYQ**	**Does your [unit] have a clothes dryer?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't know 4. Refuse	**10. DRYQ**	**Does your home have a washing clothes dryer in working order?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't know 4. Refuse

Question DRYQ is a revised question that asks whether the respondent owns clothes dryer that is in working order, to specify that the question is about a clothes dryer that works properly, rather than just owning one. The 15 respondents in Round 1 and the seven respondents in Round 2 answered it with no difficulty. All respondents understood the intended meaning of the terms "clothes dryer" and "working order."

Recommendation: CSM had no recommendation for this question.

Status	Variable Name	Wording
Not new or revised	**11. PUBSEWQ**	**Is your home connected to a public sewer?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't know 4. Refuse

In Round 1, 15 respondents answered this question about whether the respondent's home is connected to a public sewer. Although not a new or revised question, results showed one issue. All respondents reported living in homes with their own plumbing, but nine respondents either did not know the answer, or assumed their homes were connected to a public sewer. Most of these nine respondents could not give a definition of "public sewer." In addition, no respondents could offer an alternative name for "public sewer."

Recommendation: Include a definition of "public sewer" in the question, or as an optional definition to be given at the discretion of the interviewer. Another solution could be to replace the term "public sewer" with a more colloquial term, which could be determined by CSM discussing the issue further with subject matter experts. Any of the three options may help improve the clarity of the question.

HUD Response: Rather than revising the question, use the current help screen text instead:

PUBLIC SEWER - Unit is connected to a city, county, sanitary district, neighborhood, or subdivision sewer. Include only a system operated by a government body or a private organization sewage treatment system serving six or more units. Include also if unit is connected to a small sewage treatment plant which is also known as a neighborhood septic tank.

Status	Not New or Revised Version – Round 1		Revised for Round 2	
	Variable Name	Wording	Variable Name	Wording
Revised for Round 2	11. PUBSEWQ	**Is your home connected to a public sewer?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't know **4. Refuse**	11. PUBSEWQ	**Is your home connected to a public sewer?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't know 4. Refuse INTERVIEWER NOTE: Read if necessary: A public sewer is a sewer connected to a city, county, sanitary district, neighborhood, or subdivision sewer. Include only a system operated by a government body or a private organization sewage treatment system serving 6 or more units. Include also if unit is connected to a small sewage treatment plant which is also known as a neighborhood septic tank.

For Round 2, an optional interviewer note was added for respondents who do know the intended definition of "public sewer." Seven respondents answered this question. Two respondents needed further definition of the term "public sewer." In both cases, the interviewer read the definition and the respondents were able to answer the question. The definition appeared to be helpful in these situations.

Recommendation: CSM has no further recommendation.

Status	Variable Name	Wording
Not new or revised	33. HCENTC	**And is that equipment a standard electric FURNACE or is it a HEAT PUMP?** 1. Standard Electric Furnace 2. Heat Pump 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse

This question asks about whether the main type of equipment used to heat the home is a standard electric furnace or a heat pump. In Round 1, 14 respondents answered this question. Although not a new or revised question, results showed an issue. Seven respondents reported "don't know" and five respondents did not know the definition of "heat pump."

Recommendation. Provide an optional definition of "heat pump" for the interviewer to read when necessary.

HUD Response: Include the following optional definition:

A heating and cooling system (HVAC) heat pump uses the outside air to both heat and cool a home. The pump moves warm air to where it is needed, inside in colder weather, outside in the warmer weather. It can be powered by electricity or gas.

Status	Not New or Revised Version – Round 1		Revised for Round 2	
	Variable Name	**Wording**	**Variable Name**	**Wording**
Revised for Round 2	**33. HCENTC**	**And is that equipment a standard electric FURNACE or is it a HEAT PUMP?** 1. Standard Electric Furnace 2. Heat Pump 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse	**33. HCENTC**	**And is that equipment a standard electric FURNACE or is it a HEAT PUMP?** 1. Standard Electric Furnace 2. Heat Pump 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse INTERVIEWER NOTE: READ IF NECESSARY: A heating and cooling system (HVAC) heat pump uses the outside air to both heat and cool a home. The pump moves warm air to where it is needed, inside in colder weather, outside in the warmer weather. It can be powered by electricity or gas.

For Round 2, the question was revised to include an optional definition of "heat pump" for the interviewer to read if the respondent does not know the intended meaning of "heat pump." Seven respondents answered this question. Despite the addition of an optional definition, respondents still seemed unsure of their answers. One respondent assumed that she had a standard electric furnace because she only pays an electric bill and not a gas bill.

In another case, the respondent stated that his building had a "boiler" before hearing the optional definition. After hearing the definition, the respondent changed his answer to "heat pump," but remained unsure about the terminology. The definition added from Round 1 did not seem to help some respondents, and suggests that some respondents will provide unreliable data or "don't know" responses due to not being familiar with the technical differences between furnaces and heat pumps.

Recommendation: Shorten the definition of "heat pump" as it is written, and then add a sentence that describes how a heat pump is different from a furnace.

HUD Response: Adopt this recommendation.

Status	Variable Name	Wording
Not new or revised	42. SHTEQP1	**Do you also have or use another kind of working heating equipment in your home such as...?** Read bold categories Enter all that apply, separate with commas 1. **Woodburning, pot belly, or Franklin stove(s), pellet stoves** 2. **Portable electric heater(s)** 3. **Built-in electric unit(s)** 4. **Room heater(s) burning kerosene, gas or oil** 5. **Something else** 6. None 7. Don't know 8. Refuse

In Round 1, 15 respondents answered this question. Almost all respondents understood the question and gave an answer with little to no difficulty. When probed, most respondents who used other means to heat their home were not familiar with pot belly, Franklin, or pellet stoves, as they used the other three specific means listed in the question. In addition, although not a new or revised question, one respondent did report difficulty. He reported owning a portable electric heater, but stated it was a heater that also heated oil. The interviewer could not determine whether to classify this type of heater as a portable electric heater or room heater burning kerosene, gas, or oil.

Recommendation: Rephrase the "portable electric heater" response option to "portable heater fueled by electricity" to further distinguish this type of heater from heaters fueled by oil.

HUD Response: Keep the category as is, and add the following help text to clarify that this type of unit should be classified as "portable electric heater:"

Portable units that are powered by electricity and do not require refills on oil should be categorized as "portable electric heaters."

Status	Not New or Revised Version – Round 1		Revised for Round 2	
	Variable Name	**Wording**	**Variable Name**	**Wording**
Revised for Round 2	**42. SHTEQP1**	**Do you also have or use another kind of working heating equipment in your home such as...?** Read bold categories Enter all that apply, separate with commas 1. **Woodburning, pot belly, or Franklin stove(s), pellet stoves** 2. **Portable electric heater(s)** 3. **Built-in electric unit(s)** 4. **Room heater(s) burning kerosene, gas or oil** 5. **Something else** 6. None 7. Don't know 8. Refuse	**42. SHTEQP1**	**Do you also have or use another kind of working heating equipment in your home such as...?** Read bold categories Enter all that apply, separate with commas 1. **Woodburning, pot belly, or Franklin stove(s), pellet stoves** 2. **Portable electric heater(s)** 3. **Built-in electric unit(s)** 4. **Room heater(s) burning kerosene, gas or oil** 5. **Something else** 6. None 7. Don't know 8. Refuse INTERVIEWER NOTE: Portable units that are powered by electricity and do not require refills on oil should be categorized as "portable electric heaters."

For Round 2, this question was revised to emphasize that portable electric heaters are ones that use electricity rather than oil. Seven respondents answered this question. Five reported not using another kind of heating equipment, one reported using built-in electric units, and one reported using a portable electric heater. When probed, while most respondents were unable to describe a pellet stove or a Franklin stove, most were able to describe a pot-belly stove. The respondent who reported having a built-in electric unit first answered "heat vent." After hearing the answer choices, this respondent chose built-in electric unit, but still seemed unsure of the accuracy of his answer.

Recommendation: Add an optional definition for a built-in electric unit to help differentiate it from heat that comes through a duct or vent.

HUD Response: Revise this question's list of response categories to make it more consistent with the Residential Energy Consumption Survey (RECS):

1. Heat pump
2. Central furnace with ducts to individual rooms
3. Steam/Hot water system with radiators or pipes in each room
4. Built-in electric units in each room installed in walls, ceilings, baseboards, or floors
5. Built-in floor/wall pipeless furnace
6. Built-in room heater burning gas, oil, or kerosene

7. Heating stove burning wood, coal, or coke
8. Portable electric heaters
9. Portable kerosene heaters
10. Fireplace
11. Cooking stove used to heat your home as well as to cook
12. Some other equipment

4.1.3 Breakdown Module

Status	Current Version		New for 2015 – Round 1	
	Variable Name	**Wording**	**Variable Name**	**Wording**
Revised	**45. FREEZEQ**	**Last winter, for any reason, was your home so cold for 24 hours or more that you uncomfortable?** ◆ Do not count visitors, only household members 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse	**45. FREEZEQ**	**Last winter, for any reason, was your home so cold for 24 hours or more that [you were/at least one person was] uncomfortable?** ◆ Do not count visitors, only household members 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse

The one revised question in the Breakdown Module, Question FREEZEQ, asks whether a person in the respondent's household was uncomfortably cold for 24 hours or more. The question was revised to ask about other persons in the housing unit, in addition to the respondent.

The 15 respondents in Round 1 and the seven respondents in Round 2 answered this question with no difficulty and appeared to understand the terms in the question. Cited reasons for being cold included living in housing units that are temperature-controlled by the landlord, or during times of the winter when it is especially cold, and the heating equipment was not adequate during those times. Regarding being uncomfortable, respondents reported needing a to put on a blanket or more clothes as signs of being uncomfortable.

Recommendation: CSM had no recommendations for this question.

4.1.4   Healthy Homes Module

Status	Current Version		New for 2015 – Round 1	
	Variable Name	**Wording**	**Variable Name**	**Wording**
Revised	**52. SMKR**	**Do any members of your household smoke tobacco inside your home?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse	**52. SMKR**	**In the last 12 months, how often has anyone, including visitors, smoked tobacco inside your home?** ◆ Inside your home refers to living areas. This does not include areas like garages or porches. 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. A few times 5. Never 6. Don't Know 7. Refuse

Question SMKR is a revised question that asks how often anyone smokes tobacco inside the respondent's home. The question was revised from broadly asking whether household members smoke tobacco without a reference period, to a question of the frequency of smoking within a reference period (i.e., within the past 12 months). The 15 respondents in Round 1 and the seven respondents in Round 2 answered this question with no difficulty. Most respondents reported one of the response categories (i.e., "never" or "daily"). Respondents also understood the concept of tobacco smoking in the home versus outside the home. For example, respondents who reported "never" reported this way because smokers would smoke "in the backyard" instead of inside the house.

Recommendation: CSM had no recommendation for this question.

Status	Current Version		New for 2015 – Round 1	
	Variable Name	**Wording**	**Variable Name**	**Wording**
Revised	**53. SECSMK**	**In the last 12 months, how often has second-hand tobacco smoke entered inside your home from somewhere else in or around the building? Would you say it was daily, weekly, monthly, a few times or never?** 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. A few times 5. Never 6. Don't Know 7. Refuse	**53. SECSMK**	**In the last 12 months, how often has tobacco smoke entered your home from somewhere else in or around the building?** 1. Daily 2. Weekly 3. Monthly 4. A few times 5. Never 6. Don't Know 7. Refuse

Question SECSMK is a revised question that asks how often smoke enters the respondent's home. It was revised to exclude stating the frequency terms. The 11 respondents in Round 1 and the four respondents in Round 2 answered this question with no difficulty, mostly reporting "daily," "a few times," or "never." Respondents understood the concept of tobacco smoke entering the home from outside the home, with most respondents describing it as when a person smokes near the outside of their doors from neighboring apartment or townhouse doors.

Recommendation: CSM had no recommendation for this question.

Status	Variable Name	Wording
New	54. Radon 1	**Has your home's air been tested for the presence of radon, a gas that is found in the air in some homes?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse

Question Radon 1 is a new question that asks whether the respondent tested the home for radon. The 15 respondents in Round 1 and the seven respondents in Round 2 understood the question and understood the meaning of "radon." Most respondents who replied "yes" said that their homes have radon monitors installed, or their homes were tested for radon as part of a home inspection.

Recommendation: CSM had no recommendation for this question.

Status	Variable Name	Wording
New	55. Radon 2	**Did the test results suggest you should take action to reduce the radon level?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse
	56. Radon 3	**Has anything been done in your home to reduce the level of radon exposure?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse

Question RADON 2 is a new question that asks whether the respondent's radon test results suggested that the respondent should act to reduce radon levels. Also a new question, Question RADON 3 asks whether any work was done to reduce radon exposure. The four respondents in Round 1 and the two respondents in Round 2 understood RADON 2 with

no difficulty and understood the concepts of radon levels and taking action against it. However, respondents reported that their homes' radon levels weren't at a level to take action. Thus no respondents were asked RADON3. As a result, we could not assess RADON3 via cognitive testing.

Recommendation: CSM had no recommendation for these questions

4.1.5 Neighborhood Quality Module

Status	Variable Name	Wording
Not new or revised	**60. GATED2**	**Is your [subdivision or development/ apartment complex/ apartment building/ manufactured/mobile home park or community] surrounded by walls or fences preventing access by persons other than residents?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse

Although not a new or revised question, results showed an issue during Round 2 of testing. In Round 2, seven respondents answered this question. Although most respondents acted as if they did not have difficulty giving a response, two appeared to misunderstand the question. The first respondent reported "yes," but explained during probing that "there is a gate around the building that anyone can enter, but the door is secured, and past that door are other secured doors." The second respondent reported a fence around his building and stated that it kept people from walking on the grass. Their responses indicated that their residences were not actually protected by fences which allowed access only to residents.

Recommendation: Include the term "gated" in the question, as this term is commonly understood to reference a gate, fence, or wall that only allows access to residents:

Is your [subdivision or development/ apartment complex/ apartment building/ manufactured/mobile home park or community] gated, or surrounded by walls or fences that prevent access by persons other than residents?

HUD Response: Adopt this recommendation.

Status	Variable Name	Wording
New	**63. NQINTRO2**	**Do you agree or disagree with the following statements about your neighborhood…?**
	64. NQ1	**This neighborhood has good schools.** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse
	65. NQ2	**This neighborhood has a lot of petty crime.** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse
	66. NQ3	**This neighborhood has a lot of serious crime.** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse
	67. NQ4	**This neighborhood has good bus, subway, or commuter train service.** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse
	68. NQ5	**This neighborhood is at high risk for floods or other disasters.** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse

Questions NQ1 – NQ5 are new questions that ask for the respondent's opinion about several aspects of the respondent's neighborhood, including the presence of crime, the quality of schools and transportation, and the risk of disasters. The 15 respondents in Round 1 and the seven respondents in Round 2 answered these questions with little difficulty, other than being unsure about how the term "neighborhood" should be defined, as discussed in Section 4.1.8.2 below. Besides this term, respondents appeared to understand the remaining terms in the question set. For example, respondents thought of "good schools" as ones that were safe and where students performed well in class. Neighborhoods with "good bus, subway, or commuter train service" were generally described as ones with services that are available in many locations and run on schedule. Neighborhoods at "high risk of floods or other disasters" were described as ones with previous histories of disasters or have disaster warning signs on streets.

Recommendation: Other than issues regarding the term "neighborhood," CSM has no other recommendation for these questions.

4.1.6 Expanded Neighborhood Characteristics Module

The Expanded Neighborhood Characteristics Module is an entirely new module that asks about the presence of several aspects of a respondent's neighborhood. Thus, all questions in this module were tested as new questions in this study. However, for brevity, only problematic issues are discussed in this section. For the rest of the questions in this module, respondents were able to understand those questions with no difficulty and appeared to understood the terms used in them. See Appendix A and Appendix D for the remaining questions in the Expanded Neighborhood Characteristics Module.

Status	Variable Name	Wording
New	69. NQ6	**Does your neighborhood offer senior services, such as meals or transportation?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse

Question NQ6 is a new question about whether the respondent's neighborhood offered senior services. In Round 1, 15 respondents answered this question. Most were able to answer this question with no difficulty. Respondents' descriptions of senior services included government-funded meal and transportation programs, as well as food and clothing donation programs organized by churches.

However, two respondents were not sure if "neighborhood" referred to individual residents, the town government, or private agencies. One respondent thought his "neighborhood" in this question was the city government of his town, and not the private or non-profit organizations in the town that may also offer services like senior services. The respondent reported that senior services are offered in his neighborhood.

Recommendation: Rephrase the question to "Are senior services offered in your neighborhood?" to imply that multiple entities may be referenced in the question.

HUD Response: Adopt the recommendation, and use the following wording:

Are senior services offered in your neighborhood, such as meals or transportation?

Status	New for 2015 – Round 1		Revised for Round 2	
	Variable Name	**Wording**	**Variable Name**	**Wording**
Revised for Round 2	69. NQ6	**Does your neighborhood offer senior services, such as meals or transportation?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse	70. NQ6	**Are senior services offered in your neighborhood, such as meals or transportation?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse

For Round 2, seven respondents answered this question and most respondents were able to understand the question and answer without difficulty. Respondents mentioned meal services, Metro Access, and other transportation services offered in the neighborhood. One respondent mentioned that her county runs a "Meals on Wheels" program. The rewording of the question resulted in less confusion about the types of entities referenced.

Recommendation: CSM had no further recommendations.

Status	Variable Name	Wording
New	83. NQ18	**The landscaping in the neighborhood is in good shape?** 1. Agree 2. Disagree 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse

Question NQ18 is a new question that asks whether landscaping in the respondent's neighborhood is in good shape. Across both rounds, respondents generally considered "landscaping" to be the lawns, gardens, and bushes on both private and public property in the neighborhood, and they described the term "good shape" as when landscaping is routinely maintained.

While test results did not exhibit issues for this question in Round 1, it did exhibit an issue in Round 2. Seven respondents answered this question and most did not have difficulty. However, one respondent reported "no" because his neighborhood was all cobblestone. He remarked, "I couldn't say, it's all cobblestone. There's really no landscaping to be seen." His answer falsely indicates that the landscaping is not in good shape, when rather it is non-existent.

Recommendation: Add a "not applicable" response option for this question and other agree/disagree questions in this series.

HUD Response: Do not adopt this recommendation.

4.1.7 Arts and Culture Module

As previously mentioned, the Arts and Culture module is an entirely new module. Thus, all questions in this module were tested as new questions in this study. However, for brevity, only problematic issues are discussed in this section. For the rest of the questions in this module, respondents were able to understand those questions with no difficulty and understood the terms used in them. See Appendix A and Appendix D for the remaining questions in the Arts and Culture module.

Status	Variable Name	Wording
New	98. AC12	(In your neighborhood, arts and cultural events) **improve public spaces.** 1. Agree 2. Disagree 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse

Question AC12 is a new question that asks whether the arts and cultural events in the respondent's neighborhood improve public spaces. In Round 1, 15 respondents answered this question. Respondents understood most of the terms in the question, with "arts and cultural events" described as including museums, theatres, murals, etc., and "improving public spaces" described as bringing more visitors and spending into the community, as well as the renovation of public spaces to allow for artistic and cultural events.

While most understood the question and gave an answer with no difficulty, three respondents did not understand the question because they were unsure of the definition of "public spaces." For example, one of the three respondents agreed to the question but was not sure if the question was about public spaces in terms of businesses and the economy or in terms of community support and humanity.

Recommendation: Include an optional definition for "public spaces," or replace the term with a more colloquial term.

HUD Response: Delete the question.

4.1.8 Issues Affecting Multiple Questions in Test Group 1

4.1.8.1 Testing Shared Plumbing Questions on Respondents in Single Room Occupancy Housing

In the Equipment Module, Questions HOTPIP2, BSINK2, TOILET2, and TUB2 ask the respondent if his or her home has hot and cold water, a bathroom sink, a flush toilet, and a bathroom or shower, respectively. If the respondent reports "no" to any of these questions, the respondent is then asked revised questions about shared plumbing (i.e., Questions SHARPF1, SHARPF2, and SHARPF3). These questions ask the respondent about where he or she goes to use plumbing, whether the respondent is required to share plumbing, and if so, who requires the respondent to share plumbing, respectively.

In order to test these questions, we recruited four respondents who live in Single Room Occupancy (SRO) housing. These respondents live in a suite of multiple one-person rooms, all connected by a hallway or common area. They pay rent for their individual rooms, and share one or two full bathrooms in the suite's hallway. There is no plumbing in the individual rooms, and the respondents are not permitted to use bathrooms in other suites.

Although all four respondents have no plumbing in their individual rooms, all reported "yes" to Questions HOTPIP2 - TUB2. When probed, they considered the entire suite their "home," and thus included the hallway bathroom. Three of the four respondents were

probed on the shared plumbing questions for testing purposes, and when asked whether they were required to share a bathroom with a neighboring housing unit, they reported "no" because they considered their entire suite as their "housing unit." One respondent stated that she would have reported "yes" if the term "housing unit" was replaced with "home." The questions preceding questions on shared plumbing (i.e., Questions HOTPIP2, BSINK2, TOILET2, and TUB2) appeared to not be able to filter these respondents who indeed use shared plumbing into questions on shared plumbing.

Recommendation 1: Submit the plumbing and shared plumbing questions to expert review, and discuss this issue further with subject matter experts.

Recommendation 2: For Round 2, recruit other types of respondents who may report "no" to questions about whether they have plumbing features in their homes and will filter into questions about shared plumbing.

HUD Response: Replace the three shared-plumbing questions with the question below. It should be asked of respondents who live in multi-unit buildings and in studio or efficiency apartments:

Is your bathroom private, or do you share your bathroom with other residents in your building?

1. Private
2. Shared
3. Don't know
4. Refuse

Status	Variable Name	Wording
New	19. SHARBTH	**Is your bathroom private, or do you share your bathroom with other residents in your building?** 1. Private 2. Shared 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse

Question SHARBTH is a new question that asks whether the respondent's bathroom is private, or instead shared with other residents in a building. In Round 2, five respondents answered this question, and one respondent reported a shared bathroom. This respondent lived in SRO housing, and stated that he lives in a suite with four other people. While all persons in the suite share two bathrooms on a permanent basis, they only pay rent for their individual bedrooms. In this case, the question was able to elicit a "shared" response from a respondent who shares a bathroom with people who live outside of the living space the respondent pays for.

Another respondent – who correctly answered "no" – first thought that the interviewer asked whether she shared a bathroom with the people she lives with. This suggests that respondents could be confused by the phrase "other residents in your building."

Recommendation: To avoid confusion, rephrase the end of the question as follows:

Is your bathroom private, or do you share your bathroom with people who are not a part of your household?

HUD Response: Accept a CSM expert review recommendation to ask the following question about a respondent's bathroom location. This question will be asked only if the respondent reports not having a bathroom of his or her own:

Earlier you reported not having a bathroom in your unit, is your bathroom…?

-Read categories

1. Outside the apartment or unit, but inside the building
2. Outside the building

4.1.8.2 Definitions of Neighborhood and Community

In Round 1, the terms "community" and "neighborhood" are used in the Neighborhood Quality, Expanded Neighborhood Characteristics, and Arts and Culture Modules. As shown in Appendix A, the term "neighborhood" is used more often than "community," which was only used as part of a phrase where the term "community" is commonly used (i.e., a gated community). All fifteen respondents in Round 1 answered the questions from these modules.

When asked what these terms meant in general, some respondents thought they had the same meaning, while some respondents thought that "neighborhood" meant the houses or apartments in the relatively small radius of a residential area, and thought of "community" as encompassing a larger radius that could be the entire town, including commercial areas.

In the context of the questions that use these terms, respondents would adjust their ideas of the terms to fit the questions most of the time. For example, respondents minimized the geographic radius to a relatively smaller area when responding to Question GATED, which asks respondents whether they live in a gated community. However, there were problems for respondents who lived in suburban areas where arts and cultural events, for example, would happen outside of their four-to-five block residential area, which they would usually define as a "neighborhood." All of the questions in the Arts and Culture Module use the term "neighborhood" instead of "community."

Recommendation: Replace the term "neighborhood" with "community." The word "community" appears to be a more flexible word that can encompass a smaller residential area (e.g., a gated community), and can also encompass a larger area where commercial businesses, social activities, and public services occur.

HUD Response: Based in part on a review of the list of questions in the AHS that use the terms neighborhood or community, keep the questions as they are, except for the revision of some questions in Neighborhood Quality Module. In this module, revise Question

AGERES and NORC to be more specific by replacing "community" with fill terms based on the respondent's answer to Question STYPE.

Status	Variable Name	Wording
Not new or revised	57. SUBDIV	**Is your house part of a subdivision or housing development?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse

Question SUBDIV asks whether a respondent's house is part of a subdivision of housing development. In Round 2, two respondents answered this question. Both respondents were able to provide a response, and none showed difficulty doing so. One respondent described a "subdivision" as a "town broken into sections."

Recommendation: CSM had no recommendations for this question.

Status	Variable Name	Wording
Not new or revised	58. COMPLEX	**Some apartment buildings are part of a complex of multiple apartment buildings. Is this building part of a complex?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse

Like for Question SUBDIV, HUD requested that CSM add this question to the Neighborhood Quality module, to establish whether a respondent's apartment is part of an apartment complex without using the term "community." Five respondents answered this question. All respondents appeared to easily determine whether their apartments were part of an apartment complex. For example, one respondent responded "no" and stated that his building was "one, big building."

Recommendation: CSM had no recommendations for this question.

As in Round 1, respondents in Round 2 were probed on the use of the terms "community" and "neighborhood" in the Neighborhood Quality, Expanded Neighborhood Characteristics, and Arts and Culture Modules. Their definitions of "neighborhood" included variations of "my surrounding area where I live" or "the area within my community in which I live." When respondents gave specific answers about the size of their neighborhood, answers varied between a ten-block radius and five square miles. Generally, respondents thought of their community as larger than their neighborhood.

The Neighborhood Quality Module included questions with both terms in the first round. In the second round, HUD revised questions that included "community" to be more specific by replacing "community" with fills based on responses to Question STYPE. In this round,

respondents did not have difficulty understanding or responding to questions in the Neighborhood Quality Module.

The Expanded Neighborhood Characteristics Module used both "neighborhood" and "community." The use of "community" is limited to those instances where it is commonly used and understood as part of another term (e.g., "community garden" or "community center"). Respondents did not have trouble with the use of "community" or "neighborhood" in this module.

The Arts and Culture Module consistently used the term "neighborhood." When probed on whether their answers throughout the protocol would have changed if these questions used the word "community" instead of "neighborhood," most respondents indicated that their answers would not have changed. The remaining respondents either reported that their answers would have changed, or had fluctuating definitions of "neighborhood" to accommodate the feature discussed in a particular question. For example, two reported that their answers would have changed because they thought their community was larger than their neighborhood. Another respondent expanded his definition of "neighborhood" from a 10-block radius to a 20- or 25-block radius to accommodate the features discussed in the Arts and Culture Module. Another respondent was inconsistent about the boundaries of her neighborhood and changed the boundaries she used in no discernable pattern over the course of the interview.

Recommendation: CSM had no further recommendations for the use of the terms "community" and "neighborhood."

4.1.9 Additional Findings for Test Group 1

4.1.9.1 Examples of Petty and Serious Crime

Also of interest to HUD were respondents' thoughts about petty crime and serious crime. Questions NQ3 and NQ2 ask respondents whether they agree with the idea that their neighborhood has a lot of petty and serious crime, respectively. During probing for these questions, respondents were asked to give examples of petty and serious crimes, and were allowed to give multiple examples.

Crimes identified by respondents as petty were less punitive than crimes identified as serious. However, a small number of crimes, including robberies/muggings, shootings, and unspecified thefts, were identified as petty or serious by different respondents. See Table 4 and Table 5 below for respective frequencies of petty crime examples and serious crime examples. Because Questions NQ3 and NQ2 were not revised between test rounds, responses from both rounds were aggregated.

Table 4 – Frequencies of Petty Crime Examples Given

	Example	Frequency
1	Shoplifting	7
2	Bike theft	3
3	Unspecified vandalism	3
4	Breaking and entering cars	2
5	Breaking windows	2
6	Pickpocketing	2
7	Robbery/mugging	2
8	Unspecified theft	2
9	Breaking and entering homes	1
10	Breaking and entering sheds	1
11	Causing disturbances	1
12	Egging a car	1
13	Shooting	1
14	Tearing down Halloween and Christmas decorations	1
15	Theft from backyard	1
16	Theft of packages	1
17	Toilet paper on a car	1
18	Unspecified breaking and entering	1
19	Unspecified pranks	1
20	Urinating in public	1

Table 5 – Frequencies of Serious Crime Examples Given

	Example	Frequency
1	Murder	17
2	Assault	9
3	Robbery/mugging	8
4	Rape	5
5	Shooting	3
6	Theft of cars	3
7	Stabbing	2
8	Unspecified theft	2
9	Breaking and entering car	1
10	Breaking and entering home	1
11	Carjacking	1
12	Child molestation	1
13	Kidnapping	1
14	Property damage	1
15	Purse snatching	1

4.2 Test Group 2

4.2.1 Home Improvements Module
4.2.2

Status	Variable Name	Wording
Not new or revised	2. **CSTMNT**	**In a TYPICAL YEAR, about how much does your household spend for routine repairs and maintenance, such as painting, plumbing, roofing, or other minor repairs?** If don't know, ask for best estimate.

In Round 1, 12 respondents answered this question about how much the respondent's household spends on routine repairs and maintenance. Although not a new or revised question, results did show an issue. While most respondents reported minor repairs, three respondents reported major repairs, including "redoing floors, wood paneling, knocking walls." Across these three respondents, the costs ranged from $3,000 to $10,000. As the first question in the Home Improvements module, respondents may have felt prompted to think of and report all repairs, including major repairs. Further emphasis on the fact that this question is only for minor repairs may help reduce major repair reporting.

Recommendation: Replace the term "routine" with "minor." Repeating the term in the question may help emphasize that this question is only about minor repairs.

HUD Response: Request that CSM draft additional introductory text to explain to respondents that the interviewer will ask for an estimate of their annual routine expenses, and then ask about other home improvements and major replacements later. The new language should make it clear that the interviewer wants to measure all home repairs and maintenance, regardless of whether the owner thinks the expense is minor or major.

To meet HUD's request, CSM drafted the following introductory text to test for Round 2:

The next questions are about work done to your home. We want to know about all of the work done, including annual routine work, as well as major home improvements and replacements. First, we will ask you about annual routine work only.

Status	Not New or Revised Version – Round 1		Revised for Round 2	
	Variable Name	**Wording**	**Variable Name**	**Wording**
Revised for Round 2	**2. CSTMNT**	**In a TYPICAL YEAR, about how much does your household spend for routine repairs and maintenance, such as painting, plumbing, roofing, or other minor repairs?** If don't know, ask for best estimate.	**86. HMR_INTRO**	**The next questions are about work done to your home. We want to know about all of the work done, including annual routine work, as well as major home improvements and replacements. First, we will ask you about annual routine work only.**
			87. CSTMNT	**In a TYPICAL YEAR, about how much does your household spend for routine repairs and maintenance, such as painting, plumbing, roofing, or other minor repairs?** If don't know, ask for best estimate.

In Round 2, ten respondents answered this question. The new introductory text appeared to help respondents report only routine and minor repairs in response to this question. No respondents reported major improvements or replacements.

Recommendation: CSM had no further recommendations.

Status	Variable Name	Wording
New	**8. GUTREHAB**	**Gut rehabilitation is defined as the general replacement of the interior of a building including the HVAC, plumbing and electrical components. Has this housing unit undergone a gut rehabilitation in the last 10 years?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't know 4. Refuse

Question GUTREHAB is a new question that asks whether the respondent's home underwent a gut rehabilitation in the last 10 years. The 12 respondents in Round 1 and 10 respondents in Round 2 answered this question with no difficulty, and understood the intended meaning of "gut rehabilitation," with one respondent saying it "means to replace everything including the wiring, air conditioning, pumps. Everything is removed and replaced." The definition of this term as part of the question appeared to help respondents better understand it.

Recommendation: CSM had no recommendation for this question.

Status	Variable Name	Wording
Not new or revised	5. MAJDIS	**In the last two years, has there been a MAJOR disaster, such as an earthquake or tornado that required you to make extensive repairs to your home?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't know 4. Refuse

In Round 1, 12 respondents answered this question. Although not a new or revised question, results did show an issue. Almost all were able to give a response with no difficulty, except one respondent who repaired her home after a fire and reported "no," thinking the question only referred to natural disasters, with its use of the terms "earthquake" and "tornado." Although fires can be natural disasters, the respondent's fire was a manmade disaster.

Recommendation: Include the term "fire" in the question to imply that the question is not only about natural disasters, but can also be about manmade disasters.

HUD Response: Adopt this recommendation.

Status	Not New or Revised Version – Round 1		Revised for Round 2	
	Variable Name	**Wording**	**Variable Name**	**Wording**
Revised for Round 2	5. MAJDIS	**In the last two years, has there been a MAJOR disaster, such as an earthquake or tornado that required you to make extensive repairs to your home?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't know 4. Refuse	5. MAJDIS	**In the last two years, has there been a MAJOR disaster, such as a fire, earthquake or tornado that required you to make extensive repairs to your home?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't know 4. Refuse

In Round 2, this question was revised to include a fire as a type of manmade disaster. Ten respondents answered this question. None reported experiencing any other kind of manmade disaster.

Recommendation: CSM had no further recommendation on this issue.

In Round 2, testing found two new issues related to this question. The first issue involved a respondent who had a tree fall in his yard and was unsure of how to respond. He initially reported "yes," and stated that he had to pay for the removal of the tree and the damage to the landscaping, but that the tree did not damage the house. He finally changed his answer to "no." When the respondent later answered questions about his lot and yard, the issue did

present itself again because he had to repair a big section of the fence that the tree fell through.

Recommendation: If damage to the lot and yard should be included as damage to the "home," add language to accommodate this detail:

In the last two years, has there been a MAJOR disaster, such as a fire, earthquake or tornado that required you to make extensive repairs to your home, lot, or yard?

HUD Response: Do not to adopt this recommendation.

The second issue involved a respondent who experienced two separate disasters in the same two-year period. Both were floods, and the respondent wanted to report both incidents but was unsure of how to report them.

Recommendation: Give the respondent an opportunity to report multiple natural disasters. This may be done by having the interviewer ask the respondent "how many?" if the respondent reports "yes" to this question, and then having the interviewer ask a set of repair job questions for each disaster reported.

HUD Response: Do not adopt this recommendation.

Status	Variable Name	Wording
New	14b. JOBFIN	**What is the main source of funding for this job?** ◆ Read bold categories **1. Cash from savings** **2. Cash from refinancing your home** **3. A home equity loan** **4. Homeowner's insurance settlement** **5. Credit card or retail store charge card** **6. Contractor arranged financing** **7. Something else** 8. Don't Know 9. Refuse

Question JOBFIN is a new question that asks about the funding source for a home improvement job. Although test results did not show issues for this question in Round 1, they did so in Round 2**.** In Round 2, 10 respondents answered this question. Most understood the question with no difficulty in giving a response, as most respondents reported using credits cards or cash from savings to pay for jobs. In addition, the respondents did not appear to confuse any of the listed response categories for another.

However, one respondent lived in a condominium which had a flood. In addition to cash and homeowner's insurance, his condominium's management also had insurance that helped pay for the damage. This category does not match other categories on the current list of options.

Recommendation: Include "condominium management insurance" as a response option.

HUD Response: Do not adopt this recommendation.

Status	Variable Name	Wording
Not new or revised	**46. POOL**	(In the last two years, have you added or replaced:) **a swimming pool, tennis court, or other recreational structure?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse

While not a new or revised question, test results showed issues for Question POOL in Round 2**.** In this round, all respondents had no difficulty giving a response to this question. However, one respondent reported replacing a recreational structure, and was referring to the removal of a Koi pond in her backyard. The respondent considered it recreational because her grandkids used to look into the pond. CSM considers a koi pond as a type of landscaping, and will consult with HUD and ADDP on how ponds should be counted.

Recommendation: If ponds are considered a type of landscaping, add an interviewer note stating that ponds are not to be counted as recreational structures. Or, add a note that gives a definition of "recreational structure."

HUD Response: Do not adopt this recommendation.

Status	Variable Name	Wording
Not new or revised	**44. DRIVEWY**	**Now, about work done to your LOT or YARD, in the last two years, have you added or replaced driveways or walkways?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse

While not a new or revised question, test results showed issues for Question DRIVEWY in Round 2**.** In this round, ten respondents answered this question. Most understood the question with no difficulty in giving a response. However, a respondent struggled with this question because she first included some work that was done by the county on the public sidewalk in front of her home. After interviewer probing and her own thought, she decided to not include the work as work done to her private lot or yard.

Recommendation: Revise this question to emphasize that it is about the respondent's private lot or yard:

Now, about work done to your private LOT or YARD, in the last two years, have you added or replaced driveways or walkways?

HUD Response: Do not adopt this recommendation.

Status	Variable Name	Wording
Not new or revised	48. EXTSCJOB	**In the last two years, have you added or replaced any landscaping or sprinkler system?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse

While not a new or revised question, test results showed issues for this Question EXTSCJOB in Round 2. In this round, most respondents understood the question and were able to give a response without difficulty. However, two respondents weren't sure about exactly what counted as "major" landscaping and routine landscaping that happens often or annually. For example, one respondent reported that she added or replaced landscaping, but the respondent seemed to be thinking of yearly yard maintenance when reporting "adding or replacing landscaping," and did not seem to have added anything major.

Recommendation: Consider adding an optional interviewer note that describes what kind of landscaping should be thought of when responding to this question. This definition might include examples of landscaping to differentiate between major landscaping and annual routine work, such as trimming hedges and cutting grass.

HUD Response: Do not adopt this recommendation.

Status	Variable Name	Wording
New	66. JOBYEAR	**Was it completed in 2013 or 2014?** 1. 2013 2. 2014 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse

Question JOBYEAR is a new question that asks whether a home improvement job was completed in 2013 or 2014. In Round 1, 12 respondents answered this question. As this question had a two-year reference period, and the present cognitive interviews were conducted in the first half of 2014 (i.e., April – June, 2014) many respondents reported a job that occurred in the second half of 2012, which is technically within the two-year reference period posed in the question. However, the year 2012 is not covered in the question.

Recommendation: For questions about jobs completed in the past two years, include the current year and the two years before that. If this change is made, also revise Question JOBYRCST to include the current year and two years before that. Furthermore, for Question JOBRYCST, the response option "about 50/50" would have to be removed, and replaced with another term to denote a split between the years that expenses were incurred for a job.

HUD Response: Adopt this recommendation. In addition, drop the 50/50 category in Question JOBRYCST and add a third "Mostly in (YEAR)" response category:

When did you incur the majority of your expenses for this project? Was it…

1. Mostly in 2012?
2. Mostly in 2013?
3. Mostly in 2014?
4. Don't know
5. Refuse

Status	New for 2015 Version – Round 1		Revised for Round 2	
	Variable Name	**Wording**	**Variable Name**	**Wording**
Revised for Round 2	**66. JOBYEAR**	**Was it completed in 2013 or 2014?** 1. 2013 2. 2014 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse	**67. JOBYEAR**	**Was it completed in 2012, 2013 or 2014?** 1. 2012 2. 2013 3. 2014 4. Don't Know 5. Refuse
			68. JOBRYCST	**When did you incur the majority of expenses for this project? Was it…?** 1. **Mostly in 2012** 2. **Mostly in 2013** 3. **Mostly in 2014** 4. Don't know 5. Refuse

In Round 2, question JOBYEAR was revised to include the current year and the two years before that. In addition, question JOBRYCST was revised to also include 2012. All ten respondents answered this question. All respondents understood these questions and did not show difficulty with giving a response, as the year 2012 was now covered as a response category.

Recommendation: CSM had no further recommendations for this issue.

Status	Variable Name	Wording
New	84. JOBWHY	**What was the principal reason for undertaking [the home improvement project/these home improvement projects over the last two years]?** ◆ Read bold categories *(Answer categories may be randomized)* **1. Prepare home for sale** **2. Improve energy efficiency of home** **3. Make the home more accessible given the needs of household members or visitors** **4. Change (or anticipated change) in size or composition of household** **5. Repair after natural disaster or insurance claim** **6. Modernize, upgrade, or add desired features to home** **7. Replaced damaged, broken or worn components of home** **8. Something else** 9. Don't Know 10. Refuse

Question JOBWHY is a new question that asks for the reasons why a home improvement project was done. In Round 1, 12 respondents answered this question. Although most respondents understood the question and were able to answer the question with little difficulty, some respondents had inconsistent understandings of the "change in size or composition of household" response option. For example, one respondent thought it meant adding or subtracting family members, and another thought it meant whether the respondent was considering changing features of the house.

Furthermore, some respondents wanted to report more than one response due to their thinking that multiple responses were equally important. For example, one respondent had multiple reasons for undertaking the home improvement. She noted multiple responses that would work, and asked if she could choose more than one. When the interviewer asked how she would answer if she was doing a real interview, she stated she would list them all. When forced to pick one, she chose "prepare home for sale" because it best captured multiple reasons (i.e., to repair, modernize, and replace worn components). This question may force respondents to choose one reason, although the respondent may have multiple reasons that are similarly important. For this issue, CSM has no suggestions for revision if the purpose of the question is to collect only one important reason, even if other reasons not collected are equally important.

Recommendation: Rephrase the category "changes (or anticipated change) in size or composition of household" to "change (or anticipated change) in number of people in the household" to keep the focus on persons instead of features in the house.

HUD Response: Replace Question JOBWHY with three separate questions:

Did you do [this home improvement project/any of the home improvements] to make your home more accessible for the elderly or disabled?

Did you do [this home improvement project/any of the home improvements] to improve energy efficiency?

Did you do [this home improvement project/any of the home improvements] to get your house ready for sale?

Status	New for 2015 Version – Round 1		Revised for Round 2	
	Variable Name	Wording	Variable Name	Wording
Revised for Round 2	84. JOBWHY	What was the principal reason for undertaking [the home improvement project/these home improvement projects over the last two years]? ◆ Read bold categories *(Answer categories may be randomized)* **1. Prepare home for sale** **2. Improve energy efficiency of home** **3. Make the home more accessible given the needs of household members or visitors** **4. Change (or anticipated change) in size or composition of household** **5. Repair after natural disaster or insurance claim** **6. Modernize, upgrade, or add desired features to home** **7. Replaced damaged, broken or worn components of home** **8. Something else** 9. Don't Know 10. Refuse	77. JOBWHY1 78. JOBWHY2 79. JOBWHY3	**Did you do [this (these) home improvement project(s)/any of the home improvements] to make your home more accessible for the elderly or disabled?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse **Did you do [this (these) home improvement project(s)/any of the home improvements] to improve energy efficiency?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse **Did you do [this (these) home improvement project(s)/any of the home improvements] to get your house ready for sale?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse

In Round 2, Question JOBWHY was revised into three separate questions that ask about specific reasons why a job was done. The revision focused on three reasons that are of particular interest to HUD, and allowed respondents to report multiple reasons when applicable. Ten respondents understood these questions and did not show any difficulty answering them. However, when probed, several respondents stated that they also made home improvements to upgrade the home or make their homes more comfortable, and this category was not included as one of the revised questions.

Recommendation: Add another JOBWHY question that asks whether home improvement projects were done to "modernize, upgrade, or add desired features to home."

Did you do [this (these) home improvement project(s)/any of the home improvements] to modernize, upgrade, or add desired features to home?

HUD Response: Do not adopt this recommendation.

4.2.2 Issues Affecting Multiple Questions in Test Group 2

4.2.2.1 Definitions of Renovate and Remodel

In Round 1, among the 12 respondents who completed the Renovate and Remodel Question Series, there was no clear consensus on the definitions of "renovate" and "remodel." Six respondents defined the terms in the same ways that are intended in the questionnaire, that is, with "renovating" as a significant structural change to a room, and "remodeling" as a substantial but superficial change to a room that does not include a change in structure. Another three respondents defined the terms in the opposite ways that are implied by the questions. The final three respondents saw no difference in definition between the terms. In addition, a few respondents who reported a renovation to a room also reported a remodeling of the same room. Due to the lack of consensus, it is important to distinguish "renovate" and "remodel" for respondents to help orient them to the definition of these terms as they are used in the AHS.

Recommendation: Provide a definition of the term "renovate" as part of the question, or provide an optional definition for the interviewer to read when necessary. This definition should first include the changing of structure concept, as this part of the definition distinguishes "renovate" from "remodel" the most. The Remodel Question Series wording could be used as a model:

Was your kitchen renovated in the last two years? By renovating, we mean altering any kitchens by changing their structure, that is moving, adding, or removing walls, work done to the attic, basement, garage, or other unfinished area of your home to make it a finished kitchen, or any kitchen additions built onto your home?

HUD Response: Use a revised set of renovation and remodel questions that collapse some of the job categories, and makes them similar to categories used by the Joint Center for Housing Statistics. See Question NEWROOM1 – BKROOM in Appendix E for this revised set of questions.

As mentioned for Round 2, questions on renovation were replaced with Question NEWROOM1, which asks about adding square footage or converting existing space within the home to another use. Questions about remodeling were replaced with Question BTHKIT, which asks about remodeling kitchens or bathrooms only, and also provided a definition of "remodel." This redesign resulted in the removal of the term "renovate" from the questionnaire. The ten respondents who answered these questions understood these questions and did not show any difficulty in giving a response, a respondents only reported substantial jobs, including floor replacement and wall removal.

Recommendation: CSM had further recommendations for this issue.

4.2.2.2 Double-counting Home Improvements

In Round 1, many respondents who reported "yes" to a question about renovation or remodeling either reported or were tempted to report "yes" to subsequent questions about additions or replacements of individual home improvements. Among all respondents, five respondents double-reported a job a combined total of 10 times.

Recommendation 1: For Round 2 testing, add probing questions for the phrases "were any room additions built onto your home" and "work done to make an unfinished room a finished room" in the renovation question series.

HUD Response: Use a revised set of renovation and remodel questions that collapse some of the job categories, and make them similar to categories used by the Joint Center for Housing Statistics. See Question NEWROOM1 – BKROOM in Appendix E for this revised set of questions.

Recommendation 2: Insert the instruction "Please remember to not include work already reported because we don't want to count jobs twice" periodically throughout the section on other work done to the home (i.e., Question ROOF – INTSCJOB) to help respondents avoid double-counting jobs.

HUD Response: Adopt this recommendation.

In Round 2, questions on renovation were replaced with Question NEWROOM1, which asks about adding square footage or converting existing space within the home to another use. Questions about remodeling were replaced with Question BTHKIT, which asks about remodeling kitchens or bathrooms only. This redesign resulted in the removal of the term "renovate" from the questionnaire. The ten respondents who answered these questions understood these questions and did not show any difficulty in giving a response, nor did they double-count jobs.

Recommendation: CSM had no further recommendations for this issue.

4.2.2.3 Questions That May Not Apply to Condominium and Townhome Dwellers

Questions about adding square footage to the home, or about adding or replacing exterior features to the home, may not apply to condominium and townhome dwellers due to restrictions by condominium management or homeowner's associations.

In Round 2, one respondent stated that there should be a "not applicable" response option or a skip that filters out all respondents - except those with single-family homes - out of the section. The respondent owns a townhome and stated that all exterior work is controlled by the homeowners association. A similar sentiment was expressed in an interview with a condominium owner in this round, as well as a condominium owner in Round 1 of testing.

Recommendation: Consider creating a skip pattern that skips respondents – who live in condominiums and townhomes – out of questions about adding square footage or making exterior additions or replacements.

HUD Response: Do not adopt this recommendation.

4.2.3 Additional Findings in Test Group 2

4.2.3.1 Diary Survey Probe

Also of interest to HUD was the extent to which respondents were willing to participate in a diary survey. At the end of Protocol 2, respondents were asked a probing question about whether they would participate in a home improvement diary survey for an unspecified amount of time.

Round 1 and Round 2 results for this probe were aggregated, and showed that only one of 22 respondents would decline the diary survey. The remaining respondents stated that they would participate, but under varying conditions. Most would participate without an incentive, but four respondents would need an incentive, and two respondents would participate only if the survey was for a couple of days. When probed on incentive amounts, responses consisted of $50 for an unlimited time, $100 a month, and $50 for a weekend.

4.3 Test Group 3

4.3.1 New Recent Movers Module

Status	Variable Name	Wording
New	2. MOVFORCE	**Were you forced to move by a landlord, a bank, or other financial institution, the government, or because of a disaster or fire?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse

Question MOVFORCE is a new question that asks whether the respondent was forced to move. The seven respondents in Round 1 and the three respondents in Round 2 answered this question with no difficulty, and understood all of the terms in the question. For example, a respondent correctly reported "no," although the situation was complicated. Most respondents reported moving by their own choice, and were not forced to move by disasters or other people.

Recommendation: CSM had no recommendation for this question.

Status	Variable Name	Wording
New	3. WHYMOV1	**I am going to read you three reasons for moving. If none of these three reasons is the primary reason you chose to move, please indicate which one.** ◆ Read bold categories **1. A new job or job transfer** **2. To form your own household** **3. To be closer to family, including for health reasons, economic reasons, or for any other reasons** **4. Some other reason** 5. Don't Know 6. Refuse
	4. WHYMOV2	**Ok. I am going to read you another three reasons for moving. If one of these three reasons is the primary reason you chose to move, please indicate which one.** ◆ Read bold categories **1. Because of a change in household or family size, including marriage, divorce, separation, or child birth or adoption** **2. To reduce commuting time** **3. To upgrade to a larger home or a better quality home** **4. Some other reason** 5. Don't Know 6. Refuse
	5a. WHYMOV3	**I am going to read you the last two reasons for moving. If one of these two reasons is the primary reason you chose to move, please indicate which one**. ◆ Read bold categories **1. To reduce your housing costs.** **2. To be in a more desirable neighborhood.** **3. Some other reason** 4. Don't Know 5. Refuse

Questions WHYMOV1 – WHYMOV3 are new questions that ask about the reason why a respondent moved. In Round 1, 14 respondents answered this question (one respondent was not asked this question due to interviewer error). While most respondents were able to give a response during the formal question, five respondents when probed decided that another reason was more primary once the interviewer read the remaining choices to the respondent. Another three respondents thought that multiple answers were equally important.

For example, one respondent had difficulty with this series of question because even though the options did not perfectly fit, he stated that he did not know what options were coming in the next series, and did not know whether a response option in the current set would be a better fit than the remaining options. He stated that he felt like he had to pick one even though he understood that more options would follow.

Recommendation: Ask the respondent all three questions. If the respondent reports more than one reason for moving, ask a follow-up question that asks the respondent to choose the primary reason.

HUD Response: Convert this question series into eight individual yes or no questions, that begin with the phrase "Did you chose to move ____."

Status	New for 2015 Version – Round 1		Revised for Round 2	
	Variable Name	Wording	Variable Name	Wording
Revised for Round 2	3. WHYMOV1	I am going to read you three reasons for moving. If none of these three reasons is the primary reason you chose to move, please indicate which one. ◆ Read bold categories 1. A new job or job transfer 2. To form your own household 3. To be closer to family, including for health reasons, economic reasons, or for any other reasons 4. Some other reason 5. Don't Know 6. Refuse	3. WHYMOV1 4. WHYMOV2 5. WHYMOV3 6. WHYMOV4	Did you choose to move for a new job or job transfer? … to form your own household? … to be closer to family, including for health reasons, economic reasons, or for any other reasons? … because of a change in household or family size, including marriage, divorce, separation, or child birth or adoption?
	4. WHYMOV2	Ok. I am going to read you another three reasons for moving. If one of these three reasons is the primary reason you chose to move, please indicate which one. ◆ Read bold categories 1. Because of a change in household or family size, including marriage, divorce, separation, or child birth or adoption 2. To reduce commuting time 3. To upgrade to a larger home or a better quality home 4. Some other reason 5. Don't Know 6. Refuse	7. WHYMOV5 8. WHYMOV6 9. WHYMOV7 10. WHYMOV8 11. WHYMOV9	… to reduce commuting time? … to upgrade to a larger home or a better quality home? … to reduce your housing costs? … to be in a more desirable neighborhood? … for some other reason? 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse
	5a. WHYMOV3	I am going to read you the last two reasons for moving. If one of these two reasons is the primary reason you chose to move, please indicate which one. ◆ Read bold categories 1. To reduce your housing costs. 2. To be in a more desirable neighborhood. 3. Some other reason 4. Don't Know 5. Refuse		

In Round 2, five respondents answered this set of revised questions that allow respondents to report for each type of reason to move. All understood the question and showed no difficulty with providing a response. Respondents' stated reasons for moving, including economic reasons, wanting to be closer to other family members, and wanting a bigger home, were easily addressed by one of the questions. In contrast with the version used in Round 1, respondents did not wonder what reason would follow the initial reasons given, because they knew the were going to respond individually to each type of reason.

Recommendation: CSM had no further recommendations for this question.

Status	Variable Name	Wording
New	9a. NEW HEARHS	**How did you find your home?** ◆ These categories may be randomized **1. Family, friends, or other word of mouth** **2. Saw it in person or already knew the area** **3. Internet site (such as Craig's List, apartment.com, realtor.com, or Zillow** **4. Newspaper or other publication** **5. Talking with a real estate agent** **6. Apartment rental agency listing** **7. Sign on outside of building/house** **8. Somewhere else** 9. Don't Know 10 Refuse

Question NEW HEARHS is a new question that asks respondents about the methods used to find their homes. In Round 1, 15 respondents answered this question. All respondents understood this question and reported valid answers, such as talking to a real estate agent, seeing an internet listing, and seeing a newspaper advertisement. However, many respondents wanted to report more than one response, as multiple responses were part of their overall process of finding a home.

Recommendation: Consider giving respondents the option to report more than one response.

HUD Response: Drop answer category "saw it in person or already knew the area," and change the question to seven individual yes or no questions with the following lead-in statement:

People find the homes they buy in various ways. I'm going to read a list of ways people find homes. Please answer yes or no to each.

Status	New for 2015 Version – Round 1		Revised for Round 2	
	Variable Name	**Wording**	**Variable Name**	**Wording**
Revised for Round 2	**9a. NEW HEARHS**	**How did you find your home?** ◆ These categories may be randomized **1. Family, friends, or other word of mouth** **2. Saw it in person or already knew the area** **3. Internet site (such as Craig's List, apartment.com, realtor.com, or Zillow** **4. Newspaper or other publication** **5. Talking with a real estate agent** **6. Apartment rental agency listing** **7. Sign on outside of building/house** **8. Somewhere else** 9. Don't Know 10 Refuse	**15. NEW HEARHS** **15a. NEW HEARHS1** **15b. NEW HEARHS2** **15c. NEW HEARHS3** **15d. NEW HEARHS4** **15e. NEW HEARHS5** **15f. NEW HEARHS6** **15g. NEW HEARHS7**	**People find the homes they buy in various ways. I'm going to read a list of ways people find homes. Please answer yes/no to each.** **Through family, friends, or other word of mouth?** **On an internet site (such as Craig's List, apartment.com, realtor.com, or Zillow)?** **In a newspaper or other publication?** **From talking with a real estate agent?** **On an apartment rental agency listing?** **On a sign on outside of building/house?** **In some other way?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't know 4. Refuse

Like the WHYMOV series, HUD requested that CSM revise the NEW HEARHS question into seven individual questions to allow respondents the opportunity to report more than one way to find a home, when applicable. In Round 2, most of the five respondents who answered these questions did not have difficulty giving a response. Responses included the use of an agency listing, and internet listing, and a newspaper listing. When probed, respondents could not think of any other ways to find a home.

However, Round 2 results showed another issue. Two respondents did not understand the NEW HEARHS question series. They answered some of the questions as if they were about the possible ways that a hypothetical group of "other people" may find a home, and not about the ways the respondents themselves found their homes. This finding may be due to the question series' wording, which does not explicitly ask about the respondent's own experience of finding a home.

Recommendation: Add mandatory lead-in language – that makes the respondent the subject of the question – at the beginning of the first question in this series, and have this lead-in language optional for the remaining questions:

Did you find your home through family, friends, or other word of mouth?

(Did you find your home) **… on an internet site (such as Craig's List, apartment.com, realtor.com, or Zillow)?**

HUD Response: Adopt this recommendation.

Status	Variable Name	Wording
New	**7. NEW STOPLK1**	**Please answer Yes or No to the following two questions concerning your housing search. Did you end your housing search because you had to move quickly and did not have time to fully explore your housing options?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse
	8. NEW STOPLK2	(Did you end your housing search) **because you had difficulty traveling to other neighborhoods to find preferred housing?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse

Questions NEW STOPLK1 and NEW STOPLK2 are new questions that ask about the reasons why a respondent stopped a housing search. The two respondents in Round 1 and the one respondent in Round 2 answered these questions with no difficulty, and understood the terms used. For example, for STOPLK1, one respondent reported "yes" because he was starting school soon and wanted to settle before then, and another respondent reported "yes" because she rushed to buy the house before someone else might have bought it. For STOPLK1, one respondent did report "yes" because he had difficulty travelling to other neighborhoods because they were not safe to travel to at night.

Recommendation: CSM had no recommendations for these questions.

4.3.2 Real Estate Module

Status	Variable Name	Wording
New	**12. WHNGET**	**When did this household buy or take ownership of the [house/apartment/manufactured/mobile home/living quarters]?** YEAR:_____ 1. Don't Know 2. Refuse

Question WHNGET is a new question that asks when a household took ownership of the housing unit. The nine respondents in Round 1 and the two respondents in Round 2 answered this question with no difficulty, and all respondents appeared to understand the question. Respondents were able to recall the specific year and demonstrated this by telling stories about their home buying process or about events that occurred around the time the home was bought.

Recommendation: CSM had no recommendation for this question.

Status	Variable Name	Wording
New	**17. FRSTHO**	**Is this the first home you have owned?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse

Question FRSTHO is a new question that asks whether respondent's home is the first home the respondent owned. The nine respondents in Round 1 and the two respondents in Round 2 answered this question with no difficulty, and all respondents appeared to understand the question. Respondents were able to easily recall whether their current home is the first home they owned.

Recommendation: CSM had no recommendation for this question.

4.3.3 Mortgage Module

Status	Variable Name	Wording
Not new or revised	**22. MATBUY**	**Did you get the [first] mortgage or loan the same date you bought your home?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse

In Round 1, 11 respondents answered the question, and most understood it. Respondents understood that a mortgage is a loan used to buy a home, and that getting a mortgage and closing a sale for a home are separate steps in the process. Although not new or revised, results did show one issue. Some respondents wondered if the question was to be taken literally. Many respondents were approved for their mortgage or loan on one day, and then closed the deal on their home a few weeks or months later. One respondent thought it was unusual to get a loan and buy a home on literally the same day.

Recommendation: Unless the question is designed to be understood literally, rephrase the question to account for the possible time gap between getting a loan and buying a home: **"Did you get the [first] mortgage or loan around the same date you bought your home?"**

HUD Response: Adopt the recommendation, and use the following wording:

Did you get the [first] mortgage or loan at the time you bought this home?

Status	Not New or Revised – Round 1		Revised for Round 2	
	Variable Name	**Wording**	**Variable Name**	**Wording**
Revised for Round 2	**22. MATBUY**	**Did you get the [first] mortgage or loan the same date you bought your home?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse	**22. MATBUY**	**Did you get the [first] mortgage or loan at the time you bought your home?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse

For Round 2, MATBUY was revised to communicate a time frame that is broader than a day to get a mortgage and buy a home. The two respondents who answered this question understood it and did not have difficulty giving a response. No respondents wondered if the question was about getting a loan and closing a sale on the same day, like some respondents stated in Round 1.

Recommendation: CSM had no further recommendation for question.

4.3.4 Subsidized Rent Module

Status	Current Version		New for 2015 – Round 1	
	Variable Name	**Wording**	**Variable Name**	**Wording**
Revised	**RNTADJ1**	**Does anyone in the household work for the owner, or is anyone related to the owner?**	**48. New RENT2**	**Is the rent for this unit reduced because someone in the household works for the owner?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse

Question New RENT2 is a revised question that asks whether a respondent's rent is reduced because someone in the household works for the owner. It improves upon the previous version by asking about working for the household only, rather than including relation to the owner as well, which could confuse respondents. The six respondents in Round 1 and the six respondents in Round 2 who answered this question did so with no difficulty, and appeared to understand the meaning of the question. For example, one respondent reported "no" because a housemate has rent reduced because the housemate does work around the house when needed, but the respondent does not because she does not do any housework.

Recommendation: CSM had no recommendation for this question.

Status	Current Version		New for 2015 – Round 1	
	Variable Name	**Wording**	**Variable Name**	**Wording**
Revised	**RNTADJ2**	**Is the rent reduced because someone in the household works for or is related to the owner?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse	**49. New RENT3**	**Is the rent for this unit reduced because someone in the household is related to the owner?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse

Like Question New RENT2, Question New RENT3 is also a revised question. This question asks whether a respondent's rent is reduced because someone in the household is related to the owner. It improves upon the previous version by only asking about relation to the owner, rather than including working for the household, which could confuse respondents. The six respondents in Round 1 and the six respondents in Round 2 who answered this question did so with no difficulty, and appeared to understand the meaning of the question. For example, one respondent reported "no" because her rent was reduced because of her income, and not because she was related to the owner.

Recommendation: CSM had no recommendation for this question.

4.3.5 Housing Counseling Module

As previously mentioned, the Housing Counseling module is an entirely new module. Thus, all questions in this module were tested as new questions in this study. However, for brevity, only problematic issues are discussed in this section. For the rest of the questions in this module, respondents were able to understand those questions with no difficulty and understood the terms used in them. See Appendix C and Appendix F for the remaining questions in the Housing Counseling module.

Status	Variable Name	Wording
New	**52. HC3**	**Was that advice-** 1. To help with your decision to purchase a new home? 2. To help avoid foreclosure? 3. To help with a refinance or reverse mortgage? 4. To help resolve a conflict with a homeowners association, neighbor, or former owner? 5. Something else 6. Don't Know 7. Refuse
	53. HC4	**Was that advice-** 1. To help understand your rights with respect to Fair Housing? 2. To help avoid eviction?

		3. To help mediate a conflict with your landlord?
		4. To help mediate a conflict with a neighbor or a roommate?
		5. Something else
		6. Don't Know
		7. Refuse

Questions HC3 and HC4 are new questions that ask respondents about the type of advice they sought from housing counseling. In Round 1, four respondents answered this question. All respondents understood the question and were able to give an answer without difficulty. Respondents overall reported needing housing counseling for several reasons, including to avoid foreclosure, help refinance a mortgage, help buy a home, and resolve a conflict with a landlord. No respondents reported answers that were different than the types covered in the questions.

However, one cognitive interviewer thought the question was not complete enough on its own and read the responses to make it a complete question administration. Perhaps the response options for these questions were meant to be bolded to indicate that they were to be read aloud as part of administration. Not bolding the response options could have been an oversight when developing the protocol.

Recommendation: If the response options are designed to be read aloud, bold the response options for Round 2. If the response options not are designed to be read aloud, rephrase the question to "What was the advice?"

HUD Response: The response options were designed to be read aloud. Thus, bold the response options for Round 2.

Status	New for 2015 – Round 1		Revised for Round 2	
	Variable Name	**Wording**	**Variable Name**	**Wording**
Revised for Round 2	**52. HC3**	**Was that advice-** 1. To help with your decision to purchase a new home? 2. To help avoid foreclosure? 3. To help with a refinance or reverse mortgage? 4. To help resolve a conflict with a homeowners association, neighbor, or former owner? 5. Something else 6. Don't Know 7. Refuse	**58. HC3**	**Was that advice-** Read bold categories **1. To help with your decision to purchase a new home?** **2. To help avoid foreclosure?** **3. To help with a refinance or reverse mortgage?** **4. To help resolve a conflict with a homeowners association, neighbor, or former owner?** **5. Something else** 6. Don't Know 7. Refuse
	53. HC4	**Was that advice-** 1. To help understand your rights with respect to Fair Housing? 2. To help avoid eviction? 3. To help mediate a conflict with your landlord?	**59. HC4**	**Was that advice-** Read bold categories **1. To help understand your rights with respect to Fair Housing?** **2. To help avoid eviction?**

		4. To help mediate a conflict with a neighbor or a roommate? 5. Something else 6. Don't Know 7. Refuse		**3. To help mediate a conflict with your landlord?** **4. To help mediate a conflict with a neighbor or a roommate?** **5. Something else** 6. Don't Know 7. Refuse

For Round 2, bolding the responses allowed the respondent to report "yes" or "no" for each response. All four respondents who answered either Question HC3 (for homeowners) or Question HC4 (for renters) understood them and did not have difficulty giving a response. Like for Round 1, respondents reported answers that were covered by one of the questions (e.g., needing help with resolving a conflict with a homeowners association or needing help with a foreclosure).

Recommendation: CSM had no further recommendation for these questions.

4.3.6 Income Module

Status	Current Version		Revised for 2015 - Round 1	
	Variable Name	**Wording**	**Variable Name**	**Wording**
Revised	QINT	**Since [date 12 months prior], did [you/NAME] have interest from savings, money market funds, IRAs, CDs, or other interest bearing accounts?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse	65. QINT	**Since [date 12 months prior], did [you/NAME] receive interest income from savings accounts, money market funds, CDs, or other interest bearing accounts?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse

Question QINT is a revised question that asks whether the respondent received interest income from savings accounts, money market funds, CDs, or other interest-bearing accounts. The revised version improves upon the previous version by specifically such interest as a form of income. The 15 respondents in Round 1 and the eight respondents in Round 2 answered the question with no difficulty. However, most respondents only had savings accounts, and did not have or were unfamiliar with the other account types listed in the question.

Recommendation: CSM had no recommendation for this question.

Status	Variable Name	Wording
Not New or Revised	**71. QRENT**	(Since [date 12 months prior]), **did [you/name] receive net rental income?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse
New for 2015	**72. RENTQ**	(If yes) **What was the amount?** _____

Question QRENT a question from previous versions of the AHS that asks whether the respondent received net rental income, and Question RENTQ is a new question that asks for the net rental income amount. In Round 1, 15 respondents answered these questions. Most respondents appeared to understand the questions and gave responses with little difficulty. Most respondents did not collect rental income. However, one respondent – who did collect rental income – was not sure about the term "net" in "net rental income." He heard of the terms "net" and "gross" but didn't know their definition. He stated that he knew the definition of "rental income."

Recommendation: Include a definition of "net rental income" in the question, or include an optional definition for the interviewer to read when necessary.

HUD Response: Adopt the recommendation by including the following optional definition:

INTERVIEWER NOTE: Read if necessary: Rental income is income from rental of property to others and receipts from boarders or lodgers. Net rental income is the total income received minus expenses (such as property taxes, insurance, repairs, mortgage (if applicable), homeowner association fees, etc.) and can result in a loss.

Status	Round 1		Revised for Round 2	
	Variable Name	**Wording**	**Variable Name**	**Wording**
Revised for Round 2	**71. QRENT**	(Since [date 12 months prior])**, did [you/name] receive net rental income?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse	**77. QRENT**	(Since [date 12 months prior])**, did [you/name] receive net rental income?** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse INTERVIEWER NOTE: Read if necessary: Rental income is income from rental of property to others and receipts from boarders or lodgers. Net rental income is the total income received minus expenses (such as property taxes, insurance, repairs, mortgage (if applicable), homeowner association fees, etc.) and can result in a loss.
	72. RENTQ	(If yes) **What was the amount?** _____	**78. RENTQ**	(If yes) **What was the amount?** _____

In Round 2, RENTQ was revised to include an optional definition of "net rental income." One of the eight respondents who answered these questions did not understand the question, and needed the interviewer to read the optional definition. The respondent immediately reported "no," and appeared to understand the question once the definition was read to her.

Recommendation: CSM had no further recommendations for these questions.

Status	Current Version		Revised for 2015 - Round 1	
	Variable Name	**Wording**	**Variable Name**	**Wording**
Revised	**QWELF**	**Did [you/name] receive any public assistance or public welfare payments from the state or local welfare office since [date 12 months prior]? Do not include food stamps.** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse	**80. QWELF**	**Did [you/NAME] receive any public assistance, such as Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF), or public welfare cash assistance from the state or local welfare office** (since [date 12 months prior])**? Do not include WIC. [Interviewer Note: TANF is pronounced "Tan-eff" and WIC is pronounced "wick."]** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse

Question QWELF is a revised question that asks whether the respondent received any public assistance, besides WIC. It improves upon the previous version by giving respondents examples of public assistance programs. In Round 1, 15 respondents answered this question, and one of the respondents reported receiving public assistance. Most answered the question with no difficulty, but three respondents either thought about including, or actually included SNAP benefits. Two respondents asked if SNAP was included before giving a response, and the third respondent reported including SNAP benefits in the response.

Recommendation: Rephrase the sentence "Do not include WIC" to:

Do not include WIC or SNAP (the Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program).

HUD Response: Adopt this recommendation.

Status	New for 2015 – Round 1		Revised for Round 2	
	Variable Name	**Wording**	**Variable Name**	**Wording**
Revised for Round 2	**80. QWELF**	**Did [you/NAME] receive any public assistance, such as Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF), or public welfare cash assistance from the state or local welfare office** (since [date 12 months prior])**? Do not include WIC. [Interviewer Note: TANF is pronounced "Tan-eff" and WIC is pronounced "wick."]** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse	**80. QWELF**	**Did [you/NAME] receive any public assistance, such as Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF), or public welfare cash assistance from the state or local welfare office** (since [date 12 months prior])**? Do not include WIC or SNAP (the Supplemental Nutritional Assistance Program). [Interviewer Note: TANF is pronounced "Tan-eff" and WIC is pronounced "wick."]** 1. Yes 2. No 3. Don't Know 4. Refuse

In Round 2, QWELF was revised to instruct participants to not include SNAP, to help respondents avoid reports of receiving SNAP benefits. Eight respondents answered the question. During probing, a few respondents received SNAP benefits, but the question instructions and probes by interviewers resulted in respondents avoiding a "yes" response.

Recommendation: CSM had no further recommendations for this question.

4.3.7 Issues Affecting Multiple Questions in Test Group 3

4.3.7.1 Partnership Draws as a Form of Income

While testing the Income Module in Round 2, one respondent reported that he receives "partnership draws" that he defines as "like a loan in anticipation of future income from a business partnership that I am not officially a part of[3]." In his case, the partnership draw was an advance against future 1099 income. He was unsure of where to include this income, as he thought partnership draws did not apply to any of the existing questions or their response categories.

Recommendation: Due to the unique nature of partnership draws (whether formally defined or how the respondent defines them), CSM will consult with subject matter experts about whether partnership draws should be included as a form of income in this module. If it should be included, we recommend explicitly including it as part of an instruction to Q.68 QSELF, which asks respondents about self-employment income:

Did [you/NAME] receive any self-employment income since [date 12 months prior]? Also include partnership draws.

HUD Response: HUD classifies partnership draws as self-employment income. Include such information in a help screen.

---

[3] In contrast, a formally defined partnership draw is not actually a loan, because the person who makes a draw is also a member of the partnership, and does not have to repay the money drawn out. Instead, the draw results in a decrease of the business' equity.

5. REFERENCES

Willis, Gordon. 2005. "Cognitive Interviewing: A Tool for Improving Questionnaire Design." Newbury Park, CA: Sage Publications.

U.S. Census Bureau. October, 2016. "About the American Housing Survey." Retrieved from http://www.census.gov/programs-surveys/ahs/about.html.

Cognitive Testing of AHS – Protocol 1
Cognitive Interview Protocol Guide

PARTICIPANT ID #: _____   **DATE:** ____ /
____ **/** 2014

COGNITIVE INTERVIEWER NAME:

START TIME: _____: _____   AM / PM

SECTION I. INTERVIEW CONSENT

(COGNITIVE INTERVIEWER: READ)

PLACE THE CONSENT FORM IN FRONT OF PARTICIPANT

A. **Hello, I'm [NAME OF COGNITIVE INTERVIEWER]. I work for the Census Bureau. Thanks for agreeing to help me today.**

Before we start, I would like you to read over the document in front of you. This document explains a little bit about this interview and provides information about your rights as a participant. It also asks for your permission to have this session audio recorded. Please ask me any questions you have about this document. Once you have finished reading the document, please sign it.

- PARTICIPANT READS AND SIGNS FORM

B. IF PARTICIPANT PROVIDES CONSENT TO HAVE THE SESSION AUDIO-TAPED: **I will now turn on the audio recorder.**

TEST AUDIO RECORDER AND TURN IT ON AGAIN AFTER TEST

SECTION II. COGNITIVE INTERVIEW

A. Introduction
(COGNITIVE INTERVIEWER: READ/PARAPHRASE)

"Let me begin by telling you a little more about what we'll be doing today. The United States Census Bureau counts the population in the U.S and also conducts various kinds of surveys.

Today, with your help, we will be testing some new questions that were developed for a national survey called the American Housing Survey. I will first ask you some survey questions and you'll answer the questions just like you would if you were doing it with an interviewer in a regular survey. We are interested in how you understand these questions and how these questions work for you. I am interested in your answers, but I am also interested in the process you go through in your mind when you answer the questions. So I'd like you to think aloud as you answer the questions, just tell me everything you are thinking about as you go about answering each question. From time to time, I'll ask you some questions about your answers, or about the questions themselves.

Our goal here is to get a better idea how well the new questions work with people such as yourself before we actually use them in the survey. So the purpose of our session today is to collect your thoughts and opinions on these new questions and materials. I just want to remind you that I'm only asking for your thoughts and opinions on these materials. There is no right or wrong answer. We are simply trying to make sure the question wording is clear and easy for most people to understand. Your feedback will be very useful for helping make sure these questions will make sense to other people.

Your participation in this interview and the review of the materials is very important because it will help the Census Bureau with improving these questions. Do you have any questions before we begin?"

A. THINK-ALOUD PRACTICE

Let's begin with a practice question. Remember to try to think aloud as you answer.

Practice Question 1. How many windows are there in the house or apartment where you live? WINDOWS _____

[IF NEEDED:] *Try to visualize the place where you live, and think about how many windows there are in that place. As you count up the windows, tell me what you are seeing and thinking about.*

PROBES:
- How did you come up with that answer?

57

- Tell me more about that. Why did you say [ANSWER]?
- I noticed that you hesitated. Tell me what you were thinking.

Okay, let's get started. Please answer the questions as you would if an interviewer had come to your home.

1. NAME	**Now I will ask you some questions about the people who live here.**
	What are the names of all persons living or staying here? Start with the name of the person, or one of the persons, who owns or rents this home.
2. AGE	**What is [your/NAME's] age?**
3. REL	*IF NOT RESPONDENT:* **How [are/is] [you/NAME] related to [fill name of person on line 1 of the Household Roster]?**

1. ☐ Spouse
2. ☐ Unmarried Partner Housemate/Roommate
3. ☐ Child
4. ☐ Grandchild
5. ☐ Parent
6. ☐ Other relative (Aunt, Cousin, Nephew, Mother-in-law, etc.)
7. ☐ Foster Child
8. ☐
9. ☐ Roomer/Boarder
10. ☐ Other Non-relative
11. ☐ Dk
12. ☐ Ref

> Ask NAME, AGE, and REL for 1st HH member. Record information on Household Roster. Then ask for next HH member. Repeat for every member of HH.

4. TENURE	**Is your home…**
	(Read categories until "yes" reply is received)

    1. ☐ **Owned?**
    2. ☐ **Rented?**
    3. ☐ **Occupied without payment of rent?**

5. OWNER	**In whose name is this home [fill with answer to TENURE]?**
	(Place an asterisk (*) next to owners'/renters' name on Household Roster)
6. STYPE	**Are your living quarters in a…**

(Read categories until "yes" reply is received)

     1. ☐ **1 unit building, detached from any other building?**
     2. ☐ **1 unit building, attached to one or more buildings?**
     3. ☐ **Building with two or more apartments?**

> - If 4. TENURE = 1 (Owned), ask 7. BUILTQ
> - Else, skip to HLTHINTRO1

7. **BUILTQ**	**What year was your [home/building] built?**

1.   ☐ 2010-present   Skip to HLTHINTRO1
2.   ☐ 2005-2009
3.   ☐ 2000-2004
4.   ☐ 1995-1999
5.   ☐ 1990-94
6.   ☐ 1985-89
7.   ☐ 1980-84
8.   ☐ 1975-79
9.   ☐ 1970-74
10. ☐ 1960-69
11. ☐ 1950-59
12. ☐ 1940-49
13. ☐ 1930-39
14. ☐ 1920-29
15. ☐ 1919 or earlier
16. ☐ Dk
17. ☐ Ref

8. **GUTREHAB**	**Gut rehabilitation is defined as the general replacement of the interior of a building including the HVAC, plumbing and electrical components. Has this housing unit undergone a gut rehabilitation in the last 10 years?**

    1. ☐ Yes
    2. ☐ No
    3. ☐ Dk
    4. ☐ Ref

PROBES:
- How did you come up with your answer?
- What does "gut rehabilitation" mean in this question?

If yes: Can you tell me more about that?

Household Health Module (Rotating) *[last in: AHS 2011]*

HLTHINTRO1

> **With this next set of questions, we want to learn about the health of the household members.**

- Ask 1.HLTH for every member of the household found on the roster sheet.

---

1. **HLTH**

   > **Would you say that the [household member's] health in general is excellent, very good, good, fair, or poor?**

   1. ☐ Excellent
   2. ☐ Very Good
   3. ☐ Good
   4. ☐ Fair
   5. ☐ Poor
   6. ☐ Dk
   7. ☐ Ref

   PROBE:
   - **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
   - **Did you have any difficulty coming up with an answer to this question?**

- If household has children ages 5-17 continue to 2. ASTHMA
- If no children living in household ages 5-17 skip to 6. EQPINTRO

---

2. **ASTHMA**

   > **Now I'm going to ask you about children aged 5 – 17 that currently live in your home. Has a doctor or other health professional ever told you that any of these children have asthma?**

   1. ☐ Yes
   2. ☐ No
   3. ☐ Dk   } Skip to 6. EQPINTRO
   4. ☐ Ref

   PROBE:
   - **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
   - **In your own words, what is this question asking?**

3. **ASTHWHO**   (Has a doctor or other health professional ever told you that any of these children have asthma?)

Who is that?

◆ Enter all that apply, separate with commas.

◆ Probe: **Anyone else?**

_____

_____

☐ Dk

☐ Ref

- Ask 4. ASTHEMR, 5. ASTHMED1, & 5b. ASTHMED2 for the youngest child age 5-17 selected in 3. ASTHWO

---

4. **ASTHEMR**

During the past 12 months, did [CHILD] visit an emergency room or urgent care center because of [his/her] asthma?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **Did you have any difficulty coming up with an answer to this question?**

HLTHINTRO2   Now I'm going to ask you about two different kinds of ASTHMA medicine. One prevents symptoms over the long term. The other is for quick relief of symptoms during an attack or episode. This quick relief medicine is breathed in through your mouth using a canister inhaler or disk inhaler

5. **ASTHMED1**

During the past 3 months, has [CHILD] used the kind of prescription asthma inhaler that gives quick relief from asthma symptoms during an attack? Include only medications prescribed by a health care professional.

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **In your own words, what is this question asking?**

5b. ASTHMED2

The second kind of asthma medication is different from inhalers used for quick relief. It is the preventive kind that is used to protect your lungs and keep you from having attacks. It can be either a pill or an inhaler. Is [CHILD] now taking a preventive asthma medication every day or almost every day, less often or never?

1.   ☐ Every day or almost every day
2.   ☐ Less often
3.   ☐ Never
4.   ☐ Dk
5.   ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **In your own words, what is this question asking?**
- **INTERVIEWER: NOTE RESPONDENT'S FIRST VERBATIM ANSWER TO THIS QUESTION, IF NOT ONE OF THE ABOVE CATEGORIES.**

Equipment Module (Core) *[last in: AHS 2013]*

6. **EQPINTRO**

Turning now to questions about appliances and other household equipment.

7. **CFUELQ**

What fuel is used MOST for cooking--electricity, gas or something else?

◆ If "something else," ask "What is used?"

1. ☐ Electricity
2. ☐ Gas, LP Gas (liquid propane (LP) same as bottled gas)
3. ☐ Other_____
4. ☐ No fuel used
5. ☐ Dk
6. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **In your own words, what is this question asking?**

INTERVIEWER: If R reports "Other," note verbatim which fuel is used.

8. **DISHQ**

Does your home have a dishwasher in working order?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**

9. **WASHQ**

(Does your home have) **a washing machine in working order?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**

10. **DRYQ**

(Does your home have) **a clothes dryer in working order?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

11. **PUBSEWQ**

Is your home connected to a public sewer?

1. ☐ Yes ——→ Skip to 15. HOTPIP2
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

12. **SEWDISQ**

What means of sewage disposal does your home have?
[INTERVIEWER: Do not read the responses.

1. ☐ Septic tank ⎤ Skip to 14.SEWDISTP
2. ☐ Cesspool ⎦
3. ☐ Chemical toilet ⎤ Skip to 15. HOTPIP2
4. ☐ Outhouse or privy ⎦
5. ☐ Other; specify   Skip to 13. SEWDISQS
6. ☐ None ⎤
7. ☐ Dk   ⎬ Skip to 15. HOTPIP2
8. ☐ Ref ⎦

13. **SEWDISQS** _____

___s
◆ Specify other type of sewage disposal

Skip to 15. HOTPIP2

14. **SEWDISTP**

[last in: AHS 2011]

What type of septic tank or cesspool system does your home have?
INTERVIEWER: Do not read the responses.

1. ☐ Standard septic tank and subsurface leach field (most common type)
2. ☐ Uses a pump to distribute wastewater
3. ☐ Elevated above natural soil surface
4. ☐ Applies treated wastewater
5. ☐ Any type not listed above
6. ☐ Dk
7. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **What does "septic tank" mean to you in this question?**
- **What does "cesspool system" mean to you in this question?**
- **Did you have any difficulty answering this question?**

INTERVIEWER Note verbatim R's answer to this question before being coded to one of the response categories.

15. **HOTPIP2**

Does your home have both hot and cold water?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

16. **BSINK2**

Does your home have a bathroom sink?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

17. **TOILET2**

Does your home have a flush toilet?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

18. **TUB2**

Does your home have a bathtub or shower?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

--If [stype = 1,2, or 4 (single unit)] AND ['No' to 15. HOTPIP2 or 16. BSINK2 or 17. TOILET2 or 18. TUB2], continue to 19. SHARPF1.
--IF stype = 3 (multi-unit), skip to 20. SHARPF2.
--Else, skip to 22. WFUELQ

19. **SHARPF1**

You have indicated you do not have a [hot and cold water/bathroom sink/flush toilet/bathub or shower] in your housing unit. Where do you go to use the [hot and cold water/bathroom sink/flush toilet/bathub or shower]?

1.   ☐ A neighbor's bathroom
2.   ☐ A common bathroom shared by two or more housing units
3.   ☐ Somewhere else
4.   ☐ Dk
5.   ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **In your own words, what is this question asking?**
- **Did you have any difficulty answering this question?**

IF 19SHARPF1 = 3 (SOMEWHERE ELSE) ASK:
    19b. SHARPF1S   _____
                    ◆ Specify location

20. **SHARPF2**

Are you required to share your bathroom with a neighboring housing unit? This does not include temporary situations, such as during a renovation or plumbing breakdown.

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk   } Skip to 22.
4. ☐ Ref   } WFUELQ

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **In your own words, what is this question asking?**
- **Did you have any difficulty answering this question?**

21. SHARPF3

Who is requiring you to share your bathroom?

◆ If the answer to this question suggests that the respondent did not understand the previous question, go back and clarify.

1. ☐ Landlord
2. ☐ Owner   } Skip to 22. WFUELQ
3. ☐ Management company
4. ☐ Other; specify   Continue to 21b. SHARPF3S
5. ☐ Dk   } Skip to 22.
6. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **Did you have any difficulty answering this question?**

21b. SHARPF3S

_____

◆ Specify other individual or group

22. WFUELQ

What type of fuel is used MOST to heat the water?

1. ☐ Electricity
2. ☐ Gas, LP Gas (liquid propane (LP) same as bottled gas)   } Skip to
3. ☐ Fuel oil
4. ☐ Solar energy   Skip to 24. SOLAR
5. ☐ Other; specify   Skip to 23. WFUELQS
6. ☐ Dk   } Skip to 25.
7. ☐ Ref

23. WFUELQS   _____

◆ Specify other type of water fuel

Skip to 25. HFUELA

24. SOLAR

How does solar energy heat your water?

1.   ☐ **By heating the water directly with a solar hot water system, such as a solar water heater.**
2.   ☐ **By heating the water indirectly by powering a standard hot water heater with electricity from solar panels on your roof.**
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **What does the phrase "heating the water directly" meant to you in this question? What about "heating the water indirectly?"**

INTERVIEWER: Note verbatim R's answer to this question before being coded to one of the response categories.

25. HFUELA

What fuel is used MOST for heating your home?

1.   ☐ Electricity   Skip to 31.HCENTA
2.   ☐ Gas, LP Gas (liquid propane (LP) same as bottled gas)   Skip to 30. GASPI2
3.   ☐ Fuel oil
4.   ☐ Kerosene or other liquid fuel
5.   ☐ Coal or coke   Skip to 31. HCENTA
6.   ☐ Wood
7.   ☐ Solar energy
8.   ☐ Other; specify   Skip to 26. HFUELASP
9.   ☐ None   Skip to 27.HFUELB
10.   ☐ Dk
11.   ☐ Ref   Skip to 31. HCENTA

26. HFUELASP   _____

◆ Specify other type of heating fuel

◆ "Boiler" is not a type of fuel, it is a type of heating equipment

Skip to 31. HCENTA

27. **HFUELB**

Is that because the home does not HAVE any heating equipment or is that because you do not USE your heating equipment?

◆ Enter 1 if you do not have any heating equipment.
   Include equipment that is broken and WILL NOT be fixed.

◆ Enter 2 if not using heating equipment. Include
   equipment that is TEMPORARILY broken but WILL BE fixed.

1. ☐ Do not have any heating equipment   Skip to 40. FPLWKQ
2. ☐ Not using heating equipment   Skip to 28. HFUELC
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref   ⎫ Skip to 31. HCENTA

28. **HFUELC**

If you were to use your heating equipment, what type of fuel would it use?

1. ☐ Electricity   Skip to 31. HCENTA
2. ☐ Gas, LP Gas (liquid propane (LP) same as bottled gas)   Skip to 30. GASPI2
3. ☐ Fuel oil
4. ☐ Kerosene or other liquid fuel
5. ☐ Coal or coke   ⎫ Skip to 31. HCENTA
6. ☐ Wood
7. ☐ Solar energy
8. ☐ Other; specify   Skip to 29. HFUELCSP
9. ☐ Dk
10. ☐ Ref   ⎫ Skip to 31. HCENTA

29. **HFUELCSP**   _____

◆ Specify other type of heating fuel

Skip to 31. HCENTA

69

30. **GASPI2**

Is it from underground pipes or bottled gas?

1. ☐ Piped gas
2. ☐ Bottled gas
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

31. **HCENTA**

Sometimes people have more than one type of heating equipment in their home. Turning first to questions about your MAIN heating equipment: Is your heating equipment designed to send heat to all or most of the rooms?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No   Skip to 34. HPORTA
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref   Skip to 34. HPORTA

32. **HCENTB**

Does it send heat to the rooms by...?
   ◆ Read categories

1. ☐ **Forced warm air through ducts and vents**   Skip to 33. HCENTC
2. ☐ **Steam or hot water through radiators or pipes**
3. ☐ **Electric coils inside the floors, ceilings, or walls**   Skip to 40. FPLWKQ
4. ☐ **Some other way**
5. ☐ Dk   Skip to 34.
6. ☐ Ref

33. **HCENTC**

And is that equipment a standard electric FURNACE or is it a HEAT PUMP?

1. ☐ Standard Electric Furnace
2. ☐ Heat Pump
3. ☐ Dk   Skip to 40. FPLWKQ
4. ☐ Ref

34. HPORTA

Is your main heating equipment PORTABLE so that it can be moved and used in another room, or is it NOT portable?
- If "Don't Know", probe for description and decide best category.

1. ☐ Portable
2. ☐ Not Portable   Skip to 37. HPORTC
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref   Skip to 40. FPLWKQ

35. HPORTB

What type of portable equipment is it?

- After entering answer, read category to respondent to verify classification.

1. ☐ Unvented room heaters
2. ☐ Portable electric heaters   Skip to 40. FPLWKQ
3. ☐ Other; specify   Skip to 36. HPORTBSP
4. ☐ Dk
5. ☐ Ref   Skip to 40. FPLWKQ

36. HPORTBSP

_____
- Specify other type of portable heater

Skip to 40. FPLWKQ

37. HPORTC

What type of equipment is it?

- After entering answer, read category to respondent to verify classification.

1. ☐ Floor, wall or other pipeless furnace built into the structure
2. ☐ Built-in electric baseboard heaters
3. ☐ Vented room heaters burning kerosene, gas or oil
4. ☐ Unvented room heaters burning kerosene, gas or oil   Skip to 40.
5. ☐ Cooking stove (gas or electric)
6. ☐ Woodburning stove, pot belly stove, Franklin stove, pellet stoves
7. ☐ Fireplaces with inserts
8. ☐ Fireplaces without inserts   Skip to 42. SHTEQP1
9. ☐ Other   Skip to 38. HPORTD
10. ☐ Dk
11. ☐ Ref   Skip to 40. FPLWKQ

38. **HPORTD**

◆ Specify other main heating equipment type not reported until now.

◆ After entering answer, read category to respondent to verify classification
.

1. ☐ Forced warm air furnace with ducts and vents to the individual rooms
2. ☐ Electric heat pump
3. ☐ Steam or hot water system with radiators or other system using steam or hot water
4. ☐ Electric coils in floors, ceilings or walls
5. ☐ Unvented room heaters burning kerosene, gas or oil
6. ☐ Portable electric heaters

Skip to 40. FPLWKQ

7. ☐ Other; specify   Skip to 39. HPORTDSP
8. ☐ Dk
9. ☐ Ref

Skip to 40. FPLWKQ

39. **HPORTDSP**   _____

◆ Specify type of nonportable heating equipment

Skip to 40. FPLWKQ

40. **FPLWKQ**

Does your home have a usable fireplace?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

Skip to 42. SHTEQP1

41. **FPHEQP**

Do you consider your fireplace to be heating equipment?

◆ If more than 1 fireplace, enter "Yes"
   if any considered heating equipment.

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

42. **SHTEQP1**   **Do you also have or use another kind of working heating equipment in your home such as...?**

◆ Read bold categories
◆ Enter all that apply, separate with commas

1.   ☐ **Woodburning, pot belly, or Franklin stove(s), pellet stoves** ⎫ Skip to 44.
2.   ☐ **Portable electric heater(s)**   ⎬ BRKDNINTRO
3.   ☐ **Built-in electric unit(s)**   ⎭
4.   ☐ **Room heater(s) burning kerosene, gas or oil**   Skip to 43. ROOMHTR
5.   ☐ **Something else**   ⎫
6.   ☐ None   ⎬ Skip to 44. BRKDNINTRO
7.   ☐ Dk   ⎭
8.   ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **What does "pot belly stove" mean to you? What about "Franklin stove?" What about "pellet stove?"**

43. **ROOMHTR**

Are all room heaters vented to the outside through a chimney, flue or pipes?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **What does "flue" mean to you in this question?**
- **What is this question asking in your own words?**

Breakdown Module (Core) *[last in: AHS 2013]*

44. BRKDNINTRO

The next series of questions are about problems that some people have experienced with their homes. We are interested in knowing if you have experienced these types of problems too.

45. FREEZEQ

Last winter, for any reason, was your home so cold for 24 hours or more that [you were/at least one person was] uncomfortable?

◆ Do not count visitors, only household members

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No ⎫
3. ☐ Dk ⎬ Skip to 50.
4. ☐ Ref ⎭ HHROTINTRO

46. IFCOLD

Was that because the MAIN heating equipment broke down?

1. ☐ Yes   Skip to 47. NUMCOLD
2. ☐ No   Skip to 49. OTHCOLD2
3. ☐ Dk ⎫
4. ☐ Ref ⎬ Skip to 50.
        HHROTINTRO

47. NUMCOLD

How many times did the MAIN heating equipment break down for 6 hours or more?

◆ Enter 8 for 8 or more

_____

48. OTHCLD

Was it cold for any other reason?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No ⎫
3. ☐ Dk ⎬ Skip to 50.
4. ☐ Ref ⎭ HHROTINTRO

49. **OTHCOLD2**

What was the reason?

◆ Enter all that apply, separate with commas

1.   ☐ Utility Interruption
2.   ☐ Inadequate heating capacity
3.   ☐ Inadequate insulation around windows
4.   ☐ Cost of heating
6.   ☐ Dk
7.   ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **Did you have any difficulty answering this question?**

INTERVIEWER: Note verbatim R's answer to this question before being coded to one of the response categories.

Healthy Homes Module (Rotating) *[last in: AHS 2011]*

50. HHROTINTRO **The next series of questions are about possible issues in your home.**

51. MUST

In the last 12 months of living in your home, how often have you noticed any musty smells inside your home? Would you say it was daily, weekly, monthly, a few times or never?

1.   ☐ Daily
2.   ☐ Weekly
3.   ☐ Monthly
4.   ☐ A few times
5.   ☐ Never
6.   ☐ Dk
7.   ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **How did you come up with your answer?**
- **If needed: Did you have any difficulty answering this question?**

52. SMKR

In the last 12 months, how often has anyone, including visitors, smoked tobacco inside your home?

◆ Inside your home refers to living areas. This does not include areas like garages or porches.

1.   ☐ Daily
2.   ☐ Weekly
3.   ☐ Monthly
4.   ☐ A few times
5.   ☐ Never
6.   ☐ Dk
7.   ☐ Ref

Skip to 54. RADON1

PROBE:
- **How did you come up with your answer?**
- **Where do people go to smoke tobacco if they visit your house or apartment?**

53. **SECSMK**

In the last 12 months, how often has tobacco smoke entered your home from somewhere else in or around the building?

1. ☐ Daily
2. ☐ Weekly
3. ☐ Monthly
4. ☐ A few times
5. ☐ Never
6. ☐ Dk
7. ☐ Ref

54. **Radon1**   **Has your home's air been tested for the presence of radon, a gas that is found in the air in some homes?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk   Skip to 57.
4. ☐ Ref

55. **Radon2**   **Did the test results suggest you should take action to reduce the radon level?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk   Skip to 57.
4. ☐ Ref

56. Radon3   **Has anything been done in your home to reduce the level of radon exposure?**

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **If yes, what has been done to reduce the level of radon exposure.**

57. NOHHKID

Do any children 6 years or younger visit your home on a regular basis?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **If yes, for what purposes?**

Neighborhood Quality Module (Core) *[last in: AHS 2009]*

58. NQIntro1: **The following questions are about your community.**

59. GATED **Is your community surrounded by walls or fences preventing access by persons other than residents?**

    1. ☐ Yes
    2. ☐ No
    3. ☐ Dk
    4. ☐ Ref

    PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **What does "community" mean to you in this question?**

- If one or more household members is age 55 or older (HHMEM = 1 and AGE >= 55), ask 60. AGERES
- Otherwise, skip to 62. NQINTRO2

---

60. AGERES **You mentioned that one or more members of your household are 55 or older. Some communities are age-restricted, meaning that at least one member of the family must be at least 55 years or older. Is your development age-restricted?**

    1. ☐ Yes   Skip to Question 62. NQINTRO2
    2. ☐ No
    3. ☐ Dk
    4. ☐ Ref

61. NORC **Sometimes communities that are not age-restricted still attract certain age groups. Do you believe the majority of your neighbors are 55 or over?**

    1. ☐ Yes
    2. ☐ No
    3. ☐ Dk
    4. ☐ Ref

62. NQINTRO2**: Do you agree or disagree with the following statements about your neighborhood…?**

63. NQ1   **This neighborhood has good schools.**

      1. ☐ Agree
      2. ☐ Disagree
      3. ☐ Dk
      4. ☐ Ref

      PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **What does "neighborhood" mean to you in this question?**
- **What makes a school a "good school" to you?**
- **IF NOT CLEAR FROM HH ROSTER: Is there a school-aged child in your home?**
- **If needed: Did you have any difficulty answering this question?**

64. NQ3   **This neighborhood has a lot of petty crime.**

      1. ☐ Agree
      2. ☐ Disagree
      3. ☐ Dk
      4. ☐ Ref

      PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **What kinds of crimes are "petty" crimes to you?**
- **If needed: Did you have any difficulty answering this question?**

65. NQ2   **This neighborhood has a lot of serious crime.**

      1. ☐ Agree
      2. ☐ Disagree
      3. ☐ Dk
      4. ☐ Ref

      PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **What kinds of crimes are "serious" crimes to you?**
- **If needed: Did you have any difficulty answering this question?**

66. NQ4   **This neighborhood has good bus, subway, or commuter train service.**

1. ☐ Agree
2. ☐ Disagree
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **What would make these services "good" services to you?**
- **If needed: Did you have any difficulty answering this question?**

67. NQ5   **This neighborhood is at high risk for floods or other disasters.**

1. ☐ Agree
2. ☐ Disagree
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **What does "high risk" mean to you in this question?**
- **If needed: Did you have any difficulty answering this question?**

Expanded Neighborhood Characteristics Module (Rotating) *[last in: AHS 2009]*

68. NQINTRO3: **Now, I am going to ask you a few more questions about your NEIGHBORHOOD.**

69. NQ6 **Does your neighborhood offer senior services, such as meals or transportation?**

    1. ☐ Yes
    2. ☐ No
    3. ☐ Dk
    4. ☐ Ref

    PROBE:
- **IF NOT CLEAR FROM HH ROSTER: Is anyone in your household 55 years or older?**
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **If no: Do any senior service providers come to your neighborhood from another neighborhood?**
- **If needed: Did you have any difficulty answering this question?**

70. NQ7 **Does your neighborhood have a private or public day care center?**
    1. ☐ Yes
    2. ☐ No
    3. ☐ Dk
    4. ☐ Ref

    PROBE:
- **IF NOT CLEAR FROM HH ROSTER: Is anyone in your household young enough to go to a day care center?**
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **If yes: Is it private or public? Is there more than one day care center in your neighborhood? Are they public or private, or both?**

71. NQ8　**Does your neighborhood have a grocery store or large drug store?**
1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **If yes and not already stated: Do you have both grocery stores and drug stores in your neighborhood?**

72. NQ9　**Does your neighborhood have a convenience store?**
1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**

73. NQ10　**Does your neighborhood have recreational amenities available, such as a playground, pool or tennis courts?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**

74. NQ11　**Does your neighborhood have a community center or senior center?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **If yes and not already stated: Do you have both a community center and a senior center, or just one kind of those centers?**

75. NQ12　**Does your neighborhood have a religious institution such as a church, synagogue, mosque, or temple?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

76. NQ13   **Does your neighborhood have a library?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

77. NQ14   **Does your neighborhood have a crime prevention program or a neighborhood watch?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

78. NQ15   **Does your neighborhood have a police station or fire station?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

79. NQ16   **Does your neighborhood have a hospital or emergency room?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

80. NQ17   **Does your neighborhood have a community garden or a farmers' market?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

81. NQINTRO4: **Do you agree or disagree with the following statements about your neighborhood…**

82. NQ18   **The landscaping in this neighborhood is in good shape?**

1. ☐ Agree
2. ☐ Disagree
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **What does it mean to you in this question to have landscaping in "good shape?"**
- **If needed: Did you have any difficulty answering this question?**

83. NQ19   **This neighborhood has good police protection?**

1. ☐ Agree
2. ☐ Disagree
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **What does "good police protection" mean to you in this question?**
- **If needed: Did you have any difficulty answering this question?**

84. NQ20   **The streets in this neighborhood are in good shape?**
1. ☐ Agree
2. ☐ Disagree
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **What does it mean to you in this question to have the streets in "good shape?"**
- **If needed: Did you have any difficulty answering this question?**

Arts and Culture Module (Rotating)

85. ACINTRO1: **Next are questions about your local arts and cultural events and their relationship to your neighborhood choice, their convenience to your residence, and your assessment of their importance to your neighborhood. Examples of arts and cultural events include musical, theatrical, and dance performances, literary events, museum and gallery exhibits, and crafts and performing arts festivals.**

86. AC1   **Did convenient access to arts and cultural events play a role in choosing your current neighborhood?**

    1. ☐ Yes
    2. ☐ No
    3. ☐ Dk
    4. ☐ Ref

    PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **What does "cultural events" mean to you in this question? Can you give any examples of what you consider to be a "cultural event?"**
- **If needed: Did you have any difficulty answering this question?**

87. AC2   **How important for you is living conveniently near arts and cultural events?**

    1. ☐ Very important
    2. ☐ Important
    3. ☐ Not important
    4. ☐ Dk
    5. ☐ Ref

    PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**

88. AC3   **In the place where you currently live, how satisfied are you with access to arts and cultural events?**

     1. ☐ Very satisfied
     2. ☐ Satisfied
     3. ☐ Not satisfied
     4. ☐ Dk
     5. ☐ Ref

     PROBE:
        • **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**

90. AC5   **Do you agree or disagree that the presence of arts and cultural events improves the overall quality of your neighborhood?**

     1. ☐ Agree
     2. ☐ Disagree
     3. ☐ Dk
     4. ☐ Ref

     PROBE:
        • **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
        • **In your own words, what is this question asking you?**

91. ACINTRO2: **I am now going to list some reasons that people have given for why arts and cultural events can benefit a neighborhood. Please say whether you agree or disagree with each of these statements as they speak to arts and culture effect on your neighborhood.**

92. AC6   **In your neighborhood, arts and cultural events attract tourists.**

     1. ☐ Agree
     2. ☐ Disagree
     3. ☐ Dk
     4. ☐ Ref
     PROBE:
        • **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**

93. AC7   (In your neighborhood, arts and cultural events) **create employment opportunities.**

     1. ☐ Agree
     2. ☐ Disagree
     3. ☐ Dk
     4. ☐ Ref
     PROBE:

94. AC8   (In your neighborhood, arts and cultural events) **improve the local economy as a whole.**

1. ☐ Agree
2. ☐ Disagree
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
• **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
▪ **What does it mean to you in this item to "improve the local economy as a whole."**

95. AC9   (In your neighborhood, arts and cultural events) **provide opportunities for greater social interaction.**

1. ☐ Agree
2. ☐ Disagree
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
• **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**

96. AC10   (In your neighborhood, arts and cultural events) **encourage greater understanding and awareness of other people or cultures.**

1. ☐ Agree
2. ☐ Disagree
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
• **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**

97. AC11   (In your neighborhood, arts and cultural events) **improve the image and identity of your neighborhood.**

1. ☐ Agree
2. ☐ Disagree
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
• **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**

98. AC12 **(In your neighborhood, arts and cultural events) improve public spaces.**

1. ☐ Agree
2. ☐ Disagree
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

SECTION III. DEBRIEFING QUESTIONS

AFTER THE INTERVIEW:
Now, I am going to ask you some questions about your answers and about the questions themselves. I am really interested in how these questions work for you, so <u>there are no right or wrong answers</u>.

- **Overall, what did you think of this interview? Was it easy or difficult?**

- **Have you ever answered survey questions about your home or neighborhood in the past? If yes, what was the survey? What was the experience like for you?**

- **Is the neighborhood where you live in the city, in the suburbs, or in the country? (Is it urban, suburban, or rural?)**

Just a few final questions to wrap up –

- **Overall, do you think some people might find these questions sensitive?**

- **Do you have anything else you would like to tell us that you haven't had a chance to mention yet?**

I want to thank you very much for your participation. I will now give you $40 and I will ask you to sign a receipt form verifying that you received the money.

TURN OFF THE TAPE RECORDER. HAND THE CASH INCENTIVE TO THE PARTICIPANT.

Cognitive Testing of AHS – Protocol 2
Cognitive Interview Protocol Guide

PARTICIPANT ID #: _____
DATE: ____ / ____ / 2014

COGNITIVE INTERVIEWER NAME:

START TIME: _____: _____   AM / PM

SECTION I. INTERVIEW CONSENT

(COGNITIVE INTERVIEWER: READ)

PLACE THE CONSENT FORM IN FRONT OF PARTICIPANT

A. Hello, I'm [NAME OF COGNITIVE INTERVIEWER]. I work for the Census Bureau. Thanks for agreeing to help me today.

Before we start, I would like you to read over the document in front of you. This document explains a little bit about this interview and provides information about your rights as a participant. It also asks for your permission to have this session audio recorded. Please ask me any questions you have about this document. Once you have finished reading the document, please sign it.

- PARTICIPANT READS AND SIGNS FORM

B. IF PARTICIPANT PROVIDES CONSENT TO HAVE THE SESSION AUDIO-TAPED: **I will now turn on the audio recorder.**

TEST AUDIO RECORDER AND TURN IT ON AGAIN AFTER TEST

A. Introduction

SECTION II. COGNITIVE INTERVIEW

 (COGNITIVE INTERVIEWER: READ/PARAPHRASE)
"Let me begin by telling you a little more about what we'll be doing today. The United States Census Bureau counts the population in the U.S and also conducts various kinds of surveys.
Today, with your help, we will be testing some new questions that were developed for a national survey called the American Housing Survey. I will first ask you some survey questions and you'll answer the questions just like you would if you were doing it with an interviewer in a regular survey. We are interested in how you understand these questions and how these questions work for you. I am interested in your answers, but I am also interested in the process you go through in your mind when you answer the questions. So I'd like you to think aloud as you answer the questions, just tell me everything you are thinking about as you go about answering each question. From time to time, I'll ask you some questions about your answers, or about the questions themselves.
Our goal here is to get a better idea how well the new questions work with people such as yourself before we actually use them in the survey. So the purpose of our session today is to collect your thoughts and opinions on these new questions and materials. I just want to remind you that I'm only asking for your thoughts and opinions on these materials. There is no right or wrong answer. We are simply trying to make sure the question wording is clear and easy for most people to understand. Your feedback will be very useful for helping make sure these questions will make sense to other people.
Your participation in this interview and the review of the materials is very important because it will help the Census Bureau with improving these questions. Do you have any questions before we begin?"

B.   THINK-ALOUD PRACTICE

Let's begin with a practice question. Remember to try to think aloud as you answer.

Practice Question 1. How many windows are there in the house or apartment where you live? WINDOWS _____

[IF NEEDED:] *Try to visualize the place where you live, and think about how many windows there are in that place. As you count up the windows, tell me what you are seeing and thinking about.*
PROBES:
  ● How did you come up with that answer?
  ● Tell me more about that. Why did you say [ANSWER]?
  ● I noticed that you hesitated. Tell me what you were thinking.

Okay, let's get started. Please answer the questions as you would if an interviewer had come to your home.

1. NAME **Now I will ask you some questions about the people who live here.**

What are the names of all persons living or staying here? Start with the name of the person, or one of the persons, who owns or rents this home.

2. AGE **What is [your/NAME's] age?**

3. REL *IF NOT RESPONDENT:* **How [are/is] [you/NAME] related to [fill name of person on Line 1 of the Household Roster]?**

7. ☐ Spouse	7. ☐ Foster Child
8. ☐ Unmarried Partner Housemate/Roommate	8. ☐
9. ☐ Child	9. ☐ Roomer/Boarder
10. ☐ Grandchild	10. ☐ Other Non-relative
11. ☐ Parent	11. ☐ Dk
12. ☐ Other relative (Aunt, Cousin, Nephew, Mother-in-law, etc.)	12. ☐ Ref

Ask NAME, AGE, and REL for 1st HH member. Record information on Household Roster. Then ask for next HH member. Repeat for every member of HH.

4. TENURE **Is your home…**

(Read categories until "yes" reply is received)

    4. ☐ **Owned?**
    5. ☐ **Rented?**
    6. ☐ **Occupied without payment of rent?**

5. OWNER **In whose name is this home [fill with answer to TENURE]?**

(Place an asterisk (*) next to owners'/renters' name on Household Roster)

6. STYPE **Are your living quarters in a…**

(Read categories until "yes" reply is received)

5. ☐ **1 unit building, detached from any other building?**
6. ☐ **1 unit building, attached to one or more buildings?**
7. ☐ **Building with two or more apartments?**
8. ☐ **Manufactured/Mobile Home?**

Home Improvements Module (Core) *[last in: AHS 2013]*

1. **HMR_INTRO**

    The next questions are about work done to your home.

2. **CSTMNT**

    In a TYPICAL YEAR, about how much does your household spend for routine repairs and maintenance, such as painting, plumbing, roofing, or other minor repairs?

    ◆ If don't know, ask for best estimate.
    ◆ Enter a numeric value between 0 and 9998.
    ◆ Enter 9998 for $9,998 or more.

3.   Skip to question 4.

4. **HINTRO2**

    The next series of questions deal with only home remodeling and major improvements and replacements in the last two years. DO NOT include routine minor work such as painting or fixing a broken water pipe. Also DO NOT include work such as decorating or landscaping.

5. **MAJDIS**

    In the last two years, has there been a MAJOR disaster, such as an earthquake or tornado that required you to make extensive repairs to your home?

    1.   ☐ Yes
    2.   ☐ No
    3.   ☐ Dk   Skip to 16. RENOBED
    4.   ☐ Ref

6. **TYPDIS**

What happened?

◆ Enter all that apply, separate with commas.

1.   ☐ Earthquake
2.   ☐ Tornado, hurricane, etc.
3.   ☐ Landslide
4.   ☐ Lightning or fire
5.   ☐ Flood
6.   ☐ Other
7.   ☐ Dk   ⎤ Skip to 16. RENOBED
8.   ☐ Ref   ⎦

7. **DISRPA**

What major repairs were being/are being made?

◆ Record one disaster repair job.

_____

8. **DISRPB**

(What major repairs were being/are being made?)

◆ Record second disaster repair job or "N" for no more jobs.

_____

If "N", skip to 10. DISRPWK

9. **DISRPC**

(What major repairs were being/are being made?)

◆ Record third disaster repair job or "N" for no more jobs.

_____

10. **DISRPWK**

Did someone in your household do most of the work?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

11. **DISRPAM**

How much did the entire disaster repair job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?

♦ Enter 1 if cost of job included in a previously reported amount.
♦ Enter 999998 for $999,998 or more.
♦ Enter 0 if the job was free.
♦ If the cost of this job was split/shared with other unit(s), only put your costs.

12. **JOBCOMP**

Is this job complete?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk   Skip to 14. JOBYRCST
4. ☐ Ref

PROBES:
How are you thinking about the term "complete" in this question?

13. **JOBYEAR**

Was it completed in 2013 or 2014?

1. ☐ 2013
2. ☐ 2014   Skip to 13. JOBFIN
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBES:
How did you decide on your answer?

14. **JOBYRCST**

When did you incur the majority of your expenses for this project? Was it…?

1. ☐ Mostly in 2013
2. ☐ Mostly in 2014
3. ☐ About 50/50

3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBES:
• Tell me more about the timing of the work.
How would you ask this question in your own words?

14b.   **JOBFIN**   **What was the main source of funding for this job?**
◆ Read bold categories
1. ☐ **Cash from savings**
2. ☐ **Cash from refinancing your home**
3. ☐ **A home equity loan**
4. ☐ **Homeowner's insurance settlement**
5. ☐ **Something else**
6. ☐ Don't Know
7. ☐ Refuse

14c.   **JOBFINSP**   ◆ Specify other source

_____

PROBES:
- Tell me more about the financing for the projects.
- Was there an answer you thought about but did not select?
- ASK ONLY ONCE: What does "cash from refinancing your home" mean to you in this question?

15. **HINTRO3**

In the next questions, please do not include any part of the MAJOR disaster work already reported because I have already recorded that information.

16. **RENOBED**

In the last two years, was any work done to the attic, basement, garage, or other unfinished area of your home to make it a finished bedroom, were any bedroom additions built onto your home, or did you renovate or alter any bedrooms by changing their structure, that is moving, adding, or removing walls?

1.   ☐   Yes
2.   ☐   No

3.   ☐   Dk

4.   ☐   Ref

PROBES:
- Was it easy or difficult to come up with your answer?
- How would you ask this question in your own words?

If yes: Tell me more about the bedroom(s) that you worked on?

17. **RENOBATH**

In the last two years, was any work done to the attic, basement, garage, or other unfinished area of your home to make it a finished bathroom, were any bathroom additions built onto your home, or did you renovate or alter any bathrooms by changing their structure, that is moving, adding, or removing walls?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

18. **RENOREC**

In the last two years, was any work done to the attic, basement, garage, or other unfinished area of your home to make it a finished recreation room, were any recreation room additions built onto your home, or did you renovate or alter any recreation rooms by changing their structure, that is moving, adding, or removing walls?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

19. **RENOKIT**

In the last two years, was any work done to the attic, basement, garage, or other unfinished area of your home to make it a finished kitchen, were any kitchen additions built onto your home, or did you renovate or alter any kitchens by changing their structure, that is moving, adding, or removing walls?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

20. RENOROOM

In the last two years, was any work done to the attic, basement, garage, or other unfinished area of your home to make it any other finished room, were any other room additions built onto your home, or did you renovate or alter any other rooms by changing their structure, that is moving, adding, or removing walls?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

21. BULTOUT

Was anything [else] built onto the outside of your home, such as an attached garage, carport, deck, or porch?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk   Skip to 23. REMODBATH
4. ☐ Ref

22. EXTADD

What was built?

◆ Enter all that apply, separate with commas.

1. ☐ Attached garage
2. ☐ Porch
3. ☐ Deck
4. ☐ Carport
5. ☐ Other outside addition
6. ☐ Dk
7. ☐ Ref

23. **REMODBATH**

Was a bathroom remodeled in the last two years? By remodeling, we mean SUBSTANTIAL changes to the room like replacing the bathtub or retiling the shower or floor. Do not count jobs that were just painting or papering or simple replacement of a toilet or sink.

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

PROBES:
- How would you ask this question in your own words?
- Can you tell me the difference between remodeling and renovating?
- If yes: Tell me more about the bathroom(s) that you worked on?

24. **REMOKIT**

Was your kitchen remodeled in the last two years? By remodeling, we mean SUBSTANTIAL changes to the room like replacing or reconfiguring cabinets and countertops. Do not count jobs that were just painting or papering.

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

PROBES:
- How would you ask this question in your own words?
- Can you tell me the difference between remodeling and renovating?
- If yes: Tell me more about the kitchen(s) that you worked on?

25. **HINTRO4**

Next are questions about OTHER work you may have done to your home in the last two years. We are only interested in jobs that were MAJOR alterations or improvements, such as rewiring, a new roof, new windows or doors. Do NOT include minor repairs or other routine maintenance.
Also, do not include work already reported because we don't want to count jobs twice .

26. **ROOF**

Have you added or replaced any of the following:

roofing?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

27. SIDING

(Have you added or replaced any of the following:)

siding?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

28. DOORWIN

(Have you added or replaced any of the following:)

doors or windows?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

29. EXTREP

Have you added or repaired any other part of the exterior of your home, such as a chimney or stairs?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBES:
- Was it easy or difficult to come up with your answer?
- If yes: Can you tell me more about that?

30. INSULAT

Have you added or replaced any of the following:

insulation?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

31. **WTRPIPE**

(Have you added or replaced any of the following:)

interior water pipes?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

32. **PLUMFXT**

(Have you added or replaced any of the following:)

plumbing fixtures, such as sinks or bathtubs?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

33. **WIRING**

(Have you added or replaced any of the following:)

electrical wiring, fuse boxes, breaker panels or built-in lighting?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

34. **SECURE**

security systems?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

35. CARPET

In the last two years, have you installed any wall-to-wall carpeting?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

36. FLOORIN

(In the last two years, have you installed any)

other floorings, such as hardwood, tile, marble or vinyl?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

37. PANELIN

(In the last two years, have you installed any)

paneling, ceiling tiles or drywall?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

38. INTSCJOB

In the last two years, have you done any painting or wallpapering inside your home?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

39. **HINTRO5**

The following questions are about equipment in your home. Do not include work already reported because we don't want to count jobs twice.

40. **CENAIR**

In the last two years, have you added or replaced central air conditioning?

(Do not include heat pumps)

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

41. **HEATEQU**

(In the last two years, have you added or replaced)

built-in heating equipment, such as a furnace, heat pump, boiler, duct work or radiators?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

42. **SEPTIC**

(In the last two years, have you added or replaced)

a septic tank?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

43. **WTRHTR**

(In the last two years, have you added or replaced)

a water heater?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

44. **DSHWSHR**

(In the last two years, have you added or replaced)

a built-in dishwasher?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

45. **DSPOSAL**

(In the last two years, have you added or replaced)

a garbage disposal?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

46. **MSINSID**

Did we miss any other MAJOR remodeling, improvement or replacement jobs done INSIDE your home in the last two years? Do not include minor repairs.

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk ⎤
4. ☐ Ref ⎦ Skip to 50. DRIVEWY

47. MISINA

What was the job?

◆ Record one job.

_____

48. MISINB

(What was the job?)

◆ Record one job or "N" for no more jobs.

_____

If "N", skip to 50. DRIVEWY

49. MISINC

(What was the job?)

◆ Record one job or "N" for no more jobs.

_____

50. DRIVEWY

Now, about work done to your LOT or YARD, in the last two years, have you added or replaced driveways or walkways?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

51. FENCE

(In the last two years, have you added or replaced:)

fencing or walls?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

52. PATIO

(In the last two years, have you added or replaced:)

a patio, terrace, or a detached deck?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

53. POOL

(In the last two years, have you added or replaced:)

a swimming pool, tennis court, or other recreational structure?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

54. SHED

(In the last two years, have you added or replaced:)

a shed, detached garage, or other building?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

55. EXTSCJOB **In the last two years, have you added or replaced**

any landscaping or a sprinkler system?

1.   ☐   Yes
2.   ☐   No
3.   ☐   Dk
4.   ☐   Ref

Probes:
If yes: Can you tell me a bit more about that?

56. MISSOUT

Did we miss any other MAJOR remodeling, improvement or replacement jobs done to your LOT or YARD in the last two years? Do not include minor repairs.

1.   ☐   Yes
2.   ☐   No ⎤
3.   ☐   Dk   ⎬   Skip to ASK ALL
4.   ☐   Ref ⎦

PROBES:
- Was it easy or difficult to come up with your answer?
- If yes: Can you tell me about the work you did in your yard or lot?

57. MISOUTA

What was the job?

◆ Record one job.

_____

58. MISOUTB

(What was the job?)

◆ Record one job or "N" for no more jobs.

_____

If "N", skip to ASK ALL

59. MISOUTC

(What was the job?)

◆ Record one job or "N" for no more jobs.

_____

ASK ALL:

INTERVIEWER: REFER TO TALLY OF ROOMS THAT R REPORTED RENOVATING. THEN READ FIRST APPLICABLE STATEMENT BELOW AND SKIP TO JOBWK (Question #60). IF NO ROOMS WERE RENOVATED, SKIP TO REMODELING SECTION.

	Earlier you reported…
RENBEDWK	a bedroom was renovated, built, or created out of unfinished space
RENBTHWK	a bathroom was renovated, built, or created out of unfinished space
RENRECWK	a recreation room was renovated, built, or created out of unfinished space
RENKITWK	a kitchen was renovated, built, or created out of unfinished space
RENOTHWK	[a/another] room was renovated, built, or created out of unfinished space
GARAGWK	an attached garage was added to your home.
PORCHWK	a porch was added to your home.
DECKWK	a deck was added to your home.
CRPRTWK	a carport was added to your home.
OTHOTWK	some other outside addition was added to your home.

60. JOBWK   Did someone in your household do most of the work?
1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

INTERVIEWER: ASK FIRST APPLICABLE QUESTION BELOW AND SKIP TO JOBCOMP.

	How much did the entire…
RENBEDAM	finished bedroom cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
RENBTHAM	finished bathroom cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
RENRECAM	finished recreation room cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
RENKITAM	finished kitchen cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
RENOTAM	other finished room cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
GARAGAM	attached garage addition cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
PORCHAM	porch addition cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
DECKAM	deck addition cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
CRPRTAM	carport addition cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
OTHOTAM	other outside addition cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?

- Enter 1 if cost of job included in a previously reported amount.
- Enter 999998 for $999,998 or more.
- Enter 0 if job was free.

61. **JOBCOMP** **Is this job complete?**
1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk   Skip to 63. JOBYRCST
4. ☐ Ref

PROBES:
How are you thinking about the term "complete" in this question?

62. **JOBYEAR** **Was it completed in 2013 or 2014?**
1. ☐ 2013
2. ☐ 2014
3. ☐ Dk   Skip to 63b. JOBFIN
4. ☐ Ref

PROBES:
How did you decide on your answer?

63. **JOBYRCST** **When did you incur the majority of your expenses for this project? Was it…?**
1. Mostly in 2013
2. Mostly in 2014
3. About 50/50
4. ☐ Dk
5. ☐ Ref

PROBES:
- Tell me more about the timing of the work.
How would you ask this question in your own words?

63b. **JOBFIN**   **What was the main source of funding for this job?**
- Read bold categories
1. Cash from savings
2. Cash from refinancing your home
3. A home equity loan
4. Homeowner's insurance settlement
5. Something else
6. Don't Know
7. Refuse

63c. **JOBFINSP**   ◆ Specify other source
PROBES:
- Tell me more about the financing for the projects.
- Was there an answer you thought about but did not select?
- ASK ONLY ONCE: What does "cash from refinancing your home" mean to you in this question?

INTERVIEWER: GO BACK TO BEGINNING OF RENOVATION SECTION AND REPEAT QUESTIONS RENBEDWK- JOBFINSP (Question #63c) FOR EACH ROOM THAT WAS RENOVATED. THEN CONTINUE TO REMODEL SECTION.

INTERVIEWER: REFER TO TALLY OF ROOMS THAT R REPORTED
REMODELING. THEN READ FIRST APPLICABLE STATEMENT BELOW AND
SKIP TO -JOBWK (Question #64). IF NO ROOMS WERE REMODELED, SKIP TO
REPLACEMENT SECTION.

	Earlier you reported…
RENBTHWK	a bathroom was remodeled in your home.
RENKITWK	a kitchen was remodeled in your home
ROOFWK	a roof was added or replaced on your home.
SIDINGWK	siding was added or replaced on your home
DOORWK	doors or windows were added or replaced on your home.
EXTJOBWK	some other part of the exterior, such as a chimney or stairs, was added or replaced on your home.
INSLWK	insulation was added or replaced in your home
PIPEWK	interior water pipes were added or replaced in your home.
PLFXTWK	plumbing fixtures, such as sinks or bathtubs were added or replaced in your home.
WIRINGWK	electrical wiring, fuse boxes or breaker switches were added or replaced in your home
SECUREWK	a security system was added or replaced in your home.
CARPETWK	wall-to-wall carpeting was installed in your home.
FLOORWK	that flooring, such as wood, tile, marble, or vinyl was installed in your home.
PANELWK	that paneling, ceiling tiles, or drywall was installed in your home.

64. **JOBWK**   Did someone in your household do most of the work?

1.   ☐ Yes

2.   ☐ No

3.   ☐ Dk

4.   ☐ Ref

INTERVIEWER: ASK FIRST APPLICABLE QUESTION BELOW AND SKIP TO
JOBCOMP.

	How much did the entire…
BTHRDAM	bathroom remodeling job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
KITRDAM	kitchen remodeling job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
ROOFAM	roofing job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
SIDAM	siding job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
DOORAM	doors or windows job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
EXTJOBAM	exterior job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time
INSLAM	insulation job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?

PIPEAM	**interior water pipes** job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
PLFXTAM	**plumbing fixtures** job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
WIRAM	**electrical** job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
SECURAM	**security system** job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
CARPTAM	**carpet installation** job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
FLOORAM	**flooring installation** job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
PANELAM	**ceiling tile or drywall installation** job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?

◆ Enter 1 if cost of job included in a previously reported amount.
◆ Enter 999998 for $999,998 or more.
◆ Enter 0 if the job was free.

65. JOBCOMP

Is this job complete?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No ⎤
3. ☐ Dk ⎬ Skip to 67. JOBYRCST
4. ☐ Ref ⎦

PROBES:
How are you thinking about the term "complete" in this question?

66. JOBYEAR

Was it completed in 2013 or 2014?

1. ☐ 2013
2. ☐ 2014 ⎤
3. ☐ Dk ⎬ Skip to 67b. JOBFIN
4. ☐ Ref ⎦

PROBES:
How did you decide on your answer?

67. JOBYRCST

When did you incur the majority of your expenses for this project? Was it…?

1. **Mostly in 2013**
2. **Mostly in 2014**
3. **About 50/50**
4. ☐ Dk
5. ☐ Ref

PROBES:
- Tell me more about the timing of the work.
- How would you ask this question in your own words?

67b. JOBFIN   What was the main source of funding for this job?
  - ◆ Read bold categories
  1. Cash from savings
  2. Cash from refinancing your home
  3. A home equity loan
  4. Homeowner's insurance settlement
  5. Something else
  6. Don't Know
  7. Refuse

67c. JOBFINSP   ◆ Specify other source

PROBES:
  - Tell me more about the financing for the projects.
  - Was there an answer you thought about but did not select?
  - ASK ONLY ONCE: What does "cash from refinancing your home" mean to you in this question?

INTERVIEWER: GO BACK TO BEGINNING OF REMODEL SECTION AND REPEAT QUESTIONS RENBTHWK- JOBFINSP (Question #67c) FOR EACH ROOM THAT WAS REMODELED. THEN CONTINUE TO REPLACEMENT SECTION.

REPLACEMENT

INTERVIEWER: REFER TO TALLY OF EQUIPMENT THAT R REPORTED REPLACING. THEN READ FIRST APPLICABLE STATEMENT BELOW AND SKIP TO JOBWK (Question #68). IF NO EQUIPMENT WAS REPLACED, SKIP TO OTHER MAJOR INTERIOR REMODEL SECTION.

	Earlier you reported…
CENAIRWK	**central air conditioning** was added or replaced in your home.
HTEQUWK	**built-in heating equipment**, such as a furnace, heat pump, boiler, duct work or radiator was added or replaced in your home
SEPTWK	a **septic tank** was added or replaced in your home.
WTRHWK	a **water heater** was added or replaced in your home.
DSHWRWK	a **built-in dishwasher** was added or replaced in your home.
DISPOSWK	a **garbage disposal** was added or replaced in your home.

68. JOBWK   **Did someone in your household do most of the work?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

INTERVIEWER: ASK FIRST APPLICABLE QUESTION BELOW AND SKIP TO JOBCOMP.

	How much did the entire…
CENARAM	**central air conditioning** job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
HTEQUAM	**built-in heating job** cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
SEPTAM	**septic tank** job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
WTRHAM	**water heater** job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
DSHWAM	**built-in dishwasher** job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
DSPLAM	**garbage disposal** job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?

◆ Enter 1 if cost of job included in a previously reported amount.
◆ Enter 999998 for $999,998 or more.
◆ Enter 0 if the job was free.

69. JOBCOMP   **Is this job complete?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk   Skip to 71. JOBYRCST
4. ☐ Ref

PROBES:
How are you thinking about the term "complete" in this question?

118

70. JOBYEAR

1.
2.
3.
4.

Was it completed in 2013 or 2014?

☐ 2013
☐ 2014
☐ Dk   Skip to 71b. JOBFIN
☐ Ref

PROBES:
How did you decide on your answer?

71. JOBYRCST

1.
2.
3.
4.
5.

When did you incur the majority of your expenses for this project? Was it…?

Mostly in 2013

Mostly in 2014

About 50/50

☐ Dk
☐ Ref

PROBES:
Tell me more about the timing of the work.
How would you ask this question in your own words?

71b. JOBFIN   What was the main source of funding for this job?
◆ Read bold categories
1. Cash from savings
2. Cash from refinancing your home
3. A home equity loan
4. Homeowner's insurance settlement
5. Something else
6. Don't Know
7. Refuse

71c. JOBFINSP ◆ Specify other source
PROBES:
- Tell me more about the financing for the projects.
- Was there an answer you thought about but did not select?
- ASK ONLY ONCE: What does "cash from refinancing your home" mean to you in this question?

INTERVIEWER: GO BACK TO BEGINNING OF REPLACEMENT SECTION AND REPEAT QUESTIONS CENAIRWK - JOBFINSP (Question #71c) FOR EACH INSTANCE OF EQUIPMENT THAT WAS REPLACED. THEN CONTINUE TO OTHER MAJOR INTERIOR REMODEL SECTION.

OTHER MAJOR INTERIOR REMODEL

INTERVIEWER: REFER TO TALLY OF OTHER MAJOR INTERIOR REMODELING JOBS THAT R REPORTED DOING. THEN READ FIRST APPLICABLE STATEMENT BELOW AND SKIP TO JOBWK (Question #72). IF NO OTHER MAJOR INTERIOR REMODELING JOB WAS DONE, SKIP TO EXTERIOR SECTION

	Earlier you reported
INSAWK	the following **MAJOR improvement or repair** was done inside your home:_____
INSBWK	About the following work_____
INSCWK	About the following work_____

---

72. **JOBWK** — **Did someone in your household do most of the work?**

1. ☐ Yes

2. ☐ No

3. ☐ Dk

4. ☐ Ref

INTERVIEWER: ASK FIRST APPLICABLE QUESTION BELOW AND SKIP TO JOBCOMP.

	How much did that
INSAAM	**MAJOR work inside your home** cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
INSBAM	**MAJOR work inside your home** cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
INSCAM	**MAJOR work inside your home** cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?

◆ Enter 1 if cost of job included in a previously reported amount.
◆ Enter 999998 for $999,998 or more.
◆ Enter 0 if the job was free.

---

73. JOBCOMP — **Is this job complete?**

1. ☐ Yes

2. ☐ No

3. ☐ Dk   Skip to 75. JOBYRCST

4. ☐ Ref

PROBES:
How are you thinking about the term "complete" in this question?

---

74. JOBYEAR — **Was it completed in 2013 or 2014?**

1. ☐ 2013

2. ☐ 2014   Skip to 75b. JOBFIN

3. ☐ Dk

4. ☐ Ref

PROBES:
How did you decide on your answer?

75. JOBYRCST   **When did you incur the majority of your expenses for this project? Was it…?**

1.   **Mostly in 2013**
2.   **Mostly in 2014**
3.   **About 50/50**
4.   ☐ Dk
5.   ☐ Ref

75b. JOBFIN   **What was the main source of funding for this job?**
   ◆ Read bold categories
   1. Cash from savings
   2. Cash from refinancing your home
   3. A home equity loan
   4. Homeowner's insurance settlement
   5. Something else
   6. Don't Know
   7. Refuse

75c. JOBFINSP   ◆ Specify other source

INTERVIEWER: GO BACK TO BEGINNING OF OTHER MAJOR INTERIOR REMODEL SECTION AND REPEAT QUESTIONS INSAWK - JOBFINSP (Question #75c) FOR EACH INSTANCE OF OTHER MAJOR INTERIOR REMODELING THAT WAS DONE. THEN CONTINUE TO EXTERIOR SECTION.

EXTERIOR

INTERVIEWER: REFER TO TALLY OF EXTERIOR JOBS THAT R REPORTED DOING. THEN READ FIRST APPLICABLE STATEMENT BELOW AND SKIP TO - JOBWK (Question #76). IF NO EXTERIOR JOB WAS DONE, SKIP TO OTHER MAJOR EXTERIOR REMODELING SECTION

	Earlier you reported…
DRIVEWK	driveways or walkways were added or replaced on your lot or yard
FENCEWK	fencing or walls were added or replaced on your lot or yard.
PATIOWK	a patio, terrace, or detached deck was added or replaced on your lot or yard.
POOLWK	a swimming pool, tennis court, or other recreational structure was added or replaced on your lot or yard
SHEDWK	a shed, detached garage, or other building was added or replaced on your lot or yard

76. **JOBWK** — Did someone in your household do most of the work?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

INTERVIEWER: ASK FIRST APPLICABLE QUESTION BELOW AND SKIP TO JOBCOMP.

	How much did the entire
DRIVEAM	driveways or walkways job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
FENCEAM	fencing or walls job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
PATIOAM	patio, terrace or detached deck job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
POOLAM	swimming pool, tennis court, or other recreational structure job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
SHEDAM	shed, detached garage, or other building job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?

◆ Enter 1 if cost of job included in a previously reported amount.
◆ Enter 999998 for $999,998 or more.
◆ Enter 0 if the job was free.

77. **JOBCOMP** — Is this job complete?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No ⎤
3. ☐ Dk ⎬ Skip to 79. JOBYRCST
4. ☐ Ref ⎦

PROBES:
How are you thinking about the term "complete" in this question?

78. **JOBYEAR** — Was it completed in 2013 or 2014?

1.   ☐ 2013
2.   ☐ 2014
3.   ☐ Dk   Skip to 79b. JOBFIN
4.   ☐ Ref

PROBES:
How did you decide on your answer?

79. JOBYRCST   When did you incur the majority of your expenses for this project? Was it…?

1. **Mostly in 2013**
2. **Mostly in 2014**
3. **About 50/50**
4.   ☐ Dk
5.   ☐ Ref

PROBES:
- Tell me more about the timing of the work.
- How would you ask this question in your own words?

79b. JOBFIN   What was the main source of funding for this job?
◆ Read bold categories
1. Cash from savings
2. Cash from refinancing your home
3. A home equity loan
4. Homeowner's insurance settlement
5. Something else
6. Don't Know
7. Refuse

79c. JOBFINSP   ◆ Specify other source
PROBES:
- Tell me more about the financing for the projects.
- Was there an answer you thought about but did not select?
- ASK ONLY ONCE: What does "cash from refinancing your home" mean to you in this question?

INTERVIEWER: GO BACK TO BEGINNING OF EXTERIOR SECTION AND REPEAT QUESTIONS DRIVEWK - JOBFINSP (Question #79c) FOR EACH INSTANCE OF EXTERIOR REMODELING THAT WAS DONE. THEN CONTINUE TO OTHER MAJOR EXTERIOR REMODELING SECTION.

OTHER MAJOR EXTERIOR REMODELING

> **INTERVIEWER: REFER TO TALLY OF OTHER MAJOR EXTERIOR JOBS THAT R REPORTED DOING. THEN READ FIRST APPLICABLE STATEMENT BELOW AND SKIP TO JOBWK (Question #80). IF NO OTHER MAJOR EXTERIOR JOB WAS DONE, SKIP TO NewHMR26.**
>
> | | **Earlier you reported…** |
> |---|---|
> | **OUTAWK** | **the following MAJOR improvement or repair** was done to your lot or yard:_____ |
> | **OUTBWK** | **About the following work_____** |
> | **OUTCWK** | **About the following work:_____** |

    80. **JOBWK**   **Did someone in your household do most of the work?**

1. ☐ Yes

2. ☐ No

3. ☐ Dk

4. ☐ Ref

> **INTERVIEWER: ASK FIRST APPLICABLE QUESTION BELOW AND SKIP TO JOBCOMP.**
>
> | | **How much did that---** |
> |---|---|
> | **OUTAAM** | **MAJOR LOT or YARD** work cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time? |
> | **OUTBAM** | **MAJOR LOT or YARD** work cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time? |
> | **OUTCAM** | **MAJOR LOT or YARD** work cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time? |

◆ Enter 1 if cost of job included in a previously reported amount.
◆ Enter 999998 for $999,998 or more.
◆ Enter 0 if the job was free.

    81. JOBCOMP   **Is this job complete?**

1. ☐ Yes

2. ☐ No ⎤

3. ☐ Dk ⎬ Skip to 83. JOBYRCST

4. ☐ Ref ⎦

PROBES:
How are you thinking about the term "complete" in this question?

    82. JOBYEAR   **Was it completed in 2013 or 2014?**

1. ☐ 2013 ⎤

2. ☐ 2014 ⎬

3. ☐ Dk ⎬ Skip to 83b. JOBFIN

4. ☐ Ref ⎦

PROBES:
How did you decide on your answer?

83. JOBYRCST   When did you incur the majority of your expenses for this project? Was it…?

1.   **Mostly in 2013**
2.   **Mostly in 2014**
3.   **About 50/50**
4.   ☐ Dk
5.   ☐ Ref

83b. JOBFIN   **What was the main source of funding for this job?**
◆ Read bold categories
1. Cash from savings
2. Cash from refinancing your home
3. A home equity loan
4. Homeowner's insurance settlement
5. Something else
6. Don't Know
7. Refuse

83c. JOBFINSP ◆ Specify other source

INTERVIEWER: GO BACK TO BEGINNING OF OTHER MAJOR EXTERIOR REMODELING SECTION AND REPEAT QUESTIONS OUTAWK - JOBFINSP (Question #83c) FOR EACH INSTANCE OF OTHER MAJOR EXTERIOR REMODELING THAT WAS DONE. THEN CONTINUE.

SECTION III. DEBRIEFING QUESTIONS

INTERVIEWER: ASK ALL.

84. JOBWHY   What was the principal reason for undertaking [the home improvement project/these home improvement projects over the last two years]?

◆ Read bold categories   *(Answer categories may be randomized)*

1. Prepare home for sale
2. Improve energy efficiency of home
3. Make the home more accessible given the needs of household members or visitors
4. Change (or anticipated change) in size or composition of household
5. Repair after natural disaster or insurance claim
6. Modernize, upgrade, or add desired features to home
7. Replaced damaged, broken or worn components of home
8. Something else   Ask 85. JOBWHYSP
9. Don't Know
10. Refuse

85. **JOBWHYSP** ◆ Specify other reason

_____

PROBES:
- Was there an answer you thought about but did not select?
- What does the phrase "change or anticipated change in size or compostion of household" mean to you in this question?
- What does "making the home more accessible to given the needs of household members or visitors" mean to you in this question?

Close1. A diary survey asks respondents to keep a record of events or experiences over a specific period of time. Would you be willing to participate in a diary survey about your home improvements?
          Y/N
[If Close1 is No] Close2. Would you be willing to participate if we offered you a small monetary incentive?
          Y/N
PROBES:
- Would you be willing to participate if we offered you $40?
- IF NO: What kind of monetary incentive would you need to be willing to participate in a follow-up survey about your home improvements?
  Tell me more about how you decided on your answer.

AFTER THE INTERVIEW:
Now, I am going to ask you some questions about your answers and about the questions themselves. I am really interested in how these questions work for you, so <u>*there are no right or wrong answers*</u>.

- **Overall, what did you think of this interview? Was it easy or difficult?**

- **Have you ever answered survey questions about home improvements in the past? If yes, what was the survey? What was the experience like for you?**

Just a few final questions to wrap up –

- **Overall, do you think some people might find these questions sensitive?**

- **Do you have anything else you would like to tell us that you haven't had a chance to mention yet?**

I want to thank you very much for your participation. I will now give you $40 and I will ask you to sign a receipt form verifying that you received the money.

TURN OFF THE TAPE RECORDER. HAND THE CASH INCENTIVE TO THE PARTICIPANT.

Cognitive Testing of AHS – Protocol 3
Cognitive Interview Protocol Guide

PARTICIPANT ID #: _____

DATE: ____ / ____ / 2014

COGNITIVE INTERVIEWER NAME:

START TIME: _____: _____   AM / PM

SECTION I. INTERVIEW CONSENT

(COGNITIVE INTERVIEWER: READ)

PLACE THE CONSENT FORM IN FRONT OF PARTICIPANT

A. Hello, I'm [NAME OF COGNITIVE INTERVIEWER]. I work for the Census Bureau. Thanks for agreeing to help me today.

Before we start, I would like you to read over the document in front of you. This document explains a little bit about this interview and provides information about your rights as a participant. It also asks for your permission to have this session audio recorded. Please ask me any questions you have about this document. Once you have finished reading the document, please sign it.

- PARTICIPANT READS AND SIGNS FORM

B. IF PARTICIPANT PROVIDES CONSENT TO HAVE THE SESSION AUDIO-TAPED: **I will now turn on the audio recorder.**

TEST AUDIO RECORDER AND TURN IT ON AGAIN AFTER TEST

SECTION II. COGNITIVE INTERVIEW

A. Introduction
(COGNITIVE INTERVIEWER: READ/PARAPHRASE)

"Let me begin by telling you a little more about what we'll be doing today. The United States Census Bureau counts the population in the U.S and also conducts various kinds of surveys.

Today, with your help, we will be testing some new questions that were developed for a national survey called the American Housing Survey. I will first ask you some survey questions and you'll answer the questions just like you would if you were doing it with an interviewer in a regular survey. We are interested in how you understand these questions and how these questions work for you. I am interested in your answers, but I am also interested in the process you go through in your mind when you answer the questions. So I'd like you to think aloud as you answer the questions, just tell me everything you are thinking about as you go about answering each question. From time to time, I'll ask you some questions about your answers, or about the questions themselves.

Our goal here is to get a better idea how well the new questions work with people such as yourself before we actually use them in the survey. So the purpose of our session today is to collect your thoughts and opinions on these new questions and materials. I just want to remind you that I'm only asking for your thoughts and opinions on these materials. There is no right or wrong answer. We are simply trying to make sure the question wording is clear and easy for most people to understand. Your feedback will be very useful for helping make sure these questions will make sense to other people.

Your participation in this interview and the review of the materials is very important because it will help the Census Bureau with improving these questions. Do you have any questions before we begin?"

C. THINK-ALOUD PRACTICE

Let's begin with a practice question. Remember to try to think aloud as you answer.

Practice Question 1. How many windows are there in the house or apartment where you live? WINDOWS _____

[IF NEEDED:] *Try to visualize the place where you live, and think about how many windows there are in that place. As you count up the windows, tell me what you are seeing and thinking about.*

PROBES:
- How did you come up with that answer?
- Tell me more about that. Why did you say [ANSWER]?
- I noticed that you hesitated. Tell me what you were thinking.

Okay, let's get started. Please answer the questions as you would if an interviewer had come to your home.

NOTE TO COGNITIVE INTERVIEWER: START INTERVIEW. NOTE ANY PROBLEMS /COMMENTS /QUESTIONS /PUZZLED LOOKS/EXASPERATED SIGHS RESPONDENT HAS DURING THE INTERVIEW. WHEN NECESSARY, PROBE ON THESE AFTER THE RESPONDENT ANSWERS THE QUESTION.

A. NAME   **Now I will ask you some questions about the people who live here.**

What are the names of all persons living or staying here? Start with the name of the person, or one of the persons, who owns or rents this home.

B. AGE   **What is [your/NAME's] age?**

C. REL   *IF NOT RESPONDENT:* **How [are/is] [you/NAME] related to [fill name of person on Line 1 of the Household Roster]?**

13. ☐ Spouse	7. ☐ Foster Child
14. ☐ Unmarried Partner Housemate/Roommate	8. ☐
15. ☐ Child	9. ☐ Roomer/Boarder
16. ☐ Grandchild	10. ☐ Other Non-relative
17. ☐ Parent	11. ☐ Dk
18. ☐ Other relative (Aunt, Cousin, Nephew, Mother-in-law, etc.)	12. ☐ Ref

-   Ask NAME, AGE, and REL for 1st HH member. Record information on Household Roster.

D. TENURE   **Is your home…**

(Read categories until "yes" reply is received)

7. ☐ **Owned?**
8. ☐ **Rented?**
9. ☐ **Occupied without payment of rent?**

E. OWNER   **In whose name is this home [fill with answer to TENURE]?**
INTERVIEWER: Include anyone who is on any lease or sub-lease.

(Place an asterisk (*) next to owners'/renters' name on Household Roster)

F. STYPE   **Are your living quarters in a…**

(Read categories until "yes" reply is received)

9. ☐ **1 unit building, detached from any other building?**
10. ☐ **1 unit building, attached to one or more buildings?**
11. ☐ **Building with two or more apartments?**
12. ☐ **Manufactured/Mobile Home?**

New Recent Movers Module (Core) *[condensed, last in: AHS 2013]*

- If R has moved within the last 2 years, ask 1. MOVINTRO1
- If R has NOT moved within last 2 years AND if D. TENURE = 1 (house is owned), skip to 12. RETINTRO (Real Estate Module)
- Else, skip to 39. FRENT (Taxes and Fees Module)

1. MOVINTRO1 **People choose to move for a variety of reasons, including voluntary and non-voluntary reasons.**

2. MOVFORCE **Were you forced to move by a landlord, a bank or other financial institution, the government, or because of a disaster or fire?**

1. ☐ Yes   Skip to 6. MOVINTRO2
2. ☐ No   Continue to 3.WHYMOV1

3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

3. WHYMOV1 **I am going to read you three reasons for moving. If one of these three reasons is the primary reason you chose to move, please indicate which one.**

   ◆ Read bold categories

1. ☐ **A new job or job transfer**
2. ☐ **To form your own household**   Skip to probes before
3. ☐ **To be closer to family, including for health reasons,**   6. MOVINTRO2
   economic reasons, or any other reason
4. ☐ **Some other reason**   ⟵ Ask 4. WHYMOV2
5. ☐ Dk
6. ☐ Ref   Skip to probes before 6. MOVINTRO2

(Note how many times you were interrupted by the respondent trying to answer before you finished reading the list. We are interested in whether respondents think they have to choose one of these 3 options, or whether they seem aware we will ask about more reasons for moving.)

4. WHYMOV2   **Ok. I am going to read you another three reasons for moving. If one of these three reasons is the primary reason you chose to move, please indicate which one.**

◆ Read bold categories

1.   ☐ **Because of a change in household or family size, including marriage, divorce, separation, or child birth or adoption**
2.   ☐ **To reduce commuting time**   Skip to probes before 6.
3.   ☐ **To upgrade to a larger home or a better quality home**   MOVINTRO2

4.   ☐ **Some other reason**   ⟵ Ask 5. WHYMOV3
5.   ☐ Dk
6.   ☐ Ref ⎬ Skip to probes before 6.MOVINTRO2

5a. WHYMOV3   **I am going to read you the last two reasons for moving. If one of these two reasons is the primary reason you chose to move, please indicate which one**.

◆ Read bold categories

1.   ☐ **To reduce your housing costs**   Skip to Probes before 6.
2.   ☐ **To be in a more desirable neighborhood**   MOVINTRO2
3.   ☐ **Some other reason**   ⟵ Ask 4. WHYMOV3SP
4.   ☐ Dk
5.   ☐ Ref ⎬ Skip to probes before 6. MOVINTRO2

5b. WHYMOV3SP   **What was the reason?**

_____
Dk
Ref

PROBE:
- **What does the phrase "to form your own household" mean to you?**
- **READ IF NEEDED: Some people don't choose one of the first 3 options for moving that we read to you. Those people hear some additional options. Would any of these options have been a better fit for why you moved? Because of a change in household or family size, including marriage, divorce, separation, or child birth or adoption; to reduce commuting time; to upgrade to a larger home or a better quality home; to reduce your housing costs; to be in a more desirable neighborhood?**
- **What does the phrase "To upgrade to a larger home or better quality home" mean to you? Can you give an example of what it would mean to upgrade to a lager home or better quality home?**
- **Are there other reasons why people would move that we should include in our list?**

6.   MOVINTRO2   **In some cases, people are not able to conduct a full search for a new home and they end up choosing to live in a less desirable location. Did you end your housing search sooner than you would have liked?**

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No   ⟵ Skip to 9a. HEARHS
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

7.   NEW STOPLK1   **Please answer Yes or No to the following two questions concerning your housing search. Did you end your housing search because you had to move quickly and did not have time to fully explore your housing options?**

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **What would "fully exploring" your housing options mean to you?**

8.   NEW STOPLK2   **(Did you end your housing search) because you had difficulty traveling to other neighborhoods to find preferred housing?**

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

PROBES:
- **How did you decide to end your housing search?**
- **Do you like your current house/apartment more or less than your old one?**

9a. NEW HEARHS   **How did you find your home?**

                    ◆ These categories may be randomized

1.   ☐ **Family, friends, or other word of mouth**
2.   ☐ **Saw it in person or already knew the area**
3.   ☐ **Internet site (such as Craig's List, apartments.com, realtor.com, or Zillow)**
4.   ☐ **Newspaper or other publication**   Skip to 10. XZIP
5.   ☐ **Talking with a real estate agent**
6.   ☐ **Apartment rental agency listing**
7.   ☐ **Sign on outside of building/house**
8.   ☐ **Somewhere else**   ~~Ask NE~~WHEARSP
9.   ☐ Dk
10.   ☐ Ref   Skip to 10. XZIP

9b. NEW HEARSP   ◆   Specify the other source.

                _____

                Dk
                Rf

PROBES:
- **What does the phrase "saw it in person or already knew the area" mean to you in this question?**
- **What does "talking with a real estate agent" mean to you in this question?**
- **Can you give an example of an apartment rental agency listing?**
- **Does "saw it in person or already knew the area" mean the same to you as "sign outside of building or house," or does it mean something different?**
- **Are there ways of finding a house or apartment that we didn't list or mention?**

10. XZIP   **What zip code did you live in just before moving here?**

                Note: Respondent should be answering as if interviewer had come to their home.

                ◆ Enter 9-digit zip code

1.   _____
2.   ☐ Dk
3.   ☐ Ref

11. NEW PREV   **Did you move more than 50 miles?**

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

- If D. TENURE = 1 (house owned), continue to 12. RETINTRO (Real Estate Module)
- Else, skip to 39. FRENT (Taxes and Fees Module)

Real Estate Module (Core) *[For Homeowners]*

12. RETINTRO

Now we'd like to ask more questions about your home.

- If F. STYPE = 1 or 2 (owner occupied, single unit), ask 13. CUSHOM
- Else, skip to 14. PREOCC

13. CUSHOM

How did you obtain your home?
Did you -

◆ Read categories until a "Yes" is obtained

1. **Buy the house already built?**
2. **Sign a sales agreement that included the land as well as the cost of building the house? (INCLUDE BOTH UNITS THAT WERE UNDER CONSTRUCTION AND THOSE NOT YET STARTED)**
3. **Have a general contractor build it on [YOUR/the OWNER'S] OWN LAND? (ALSO INCLUDES LEASED LAND)**
4. **Build it [yourself/ on [YOUR/OWNER'S] OWN LAND? (INCLUDE PERSON ACTING AS OWN GENERAL CONTRACTOR. ALSO INCLUDES LEASED LAND)**
5. **Receive it as a gift or inheritance?**
6. Dk
7. Ref

Skip to 15. WHNGET

14. PREOCC

Did you receive the home as a gift or inheritance or did you purchase it?

1. Gift or inheritance
2. Purchased, bought or built
3. Dk
4. Ref

15. WHNGET

When did this household buy or take ownership of the [house/apartment/manufactured/mobile home/living quarters]?

◆ If land and building bought at different times, building only

Year:_____

Dk
Ref

PROBES:
- **If year is provided: How do you remember this date?**
- **How would you ask this question in your own words?**
- **Tell me more about your home purchase.**

16. **DWNPAY**

Was the main source of down payment the sale of a previous home, savings, or something else?

◆ If bought outright, enter main source of full payment

1.	Sale of previous home if sold during 12 months prior to purchase of new home
2.	Savings or cash on hand, includes 401K
3.	Sale of other investment
4.	Borrowing, other than a mortgage on this property
5.	Inheritance or gift
6.	Land where building was built used for financing
7.	Other
8.	No down payment
9.	Dk
10.	Ref

PROBES:
- Tell me more about your down payment

17. **FRSTHO**

Is this the first home you have owned?

1.	Yes
2.	No
3.	Dk
4.	Ref

PROBES:
- Are you the only person whose name is on the mortgage?

138

Mortgage Module (Core) *[Continue for Homeowners]*

18. MORTINTRO
> *The Mortgage section should be answered by the homeowner or co-*
>
> **your property.**

19. NUMMORTG **How many mortgages or loans of any type do you have on this property? Include all regular mortgages, home equity credit lines, or any loan that is secured by the value of your home**

◆ Enter 0 for Reverse Annuity Mortgages or Home Equity Conversion Mortgages

_____
Dk
Ref

HELP INFORMATION:
Home Equity Lump Sum Loan
A lump sum home equity loan provides you with a lump sum cash amount based on the equity you already have in your home. You repay it as you would any other installment loan, in monthly payments over time.

Home Equity Line of Credit
A Home Equity Line of Credit is a loan in which the lender agrees to lend a maximum amount within an agreed period. Unlike conventional home equity loans, the borrower does not receive the entire loan up front, but uses the line of credit to borrow sums that total no more than the credit limit, similar to a traditional credit card account.

- If 19. NUMMORTG = 0 and homeowner or co-owner is 62 or older, skip to 50a. HCINTRO (Housing Counseling Module)
- Else, ask 20. MGTYPE

  *If 19. NUMMORTG > 1 (more than one mortgage), use the **[first]** and **[obtained in Month of Year]** fills in this section. Month and Year are obtained from 24. MNMOR and 23. YRMOR.

20. MGTYPE   **I'm going to ask you a series of questions about your [first] mortgage. If you refinanced, answer regarding the new mortgage. If not, then answer regarding your original mortgage.**

Thinking about your current mortgage(s), what type of mortgage is the [first] mortgage or loan?

1.   **Regular Mortgage? For example: fixed rate loans, adjustable rate loans, ARM, or any loan where a fixed amount was borrowed and must be repaid at predetermined intervals?**
Skip to 22. MATBUY   ⟵
2.   **Home Equity Loan?**
3.   Dk
4.   Ref

21. HELUMC   **Is this [first] mortgage or loan a home equity lump sum loan that is a loan of a set amount all of which you received at once or a home equity line of credit that is an arrangement where you may withdraw funds at any time up to a set limit?**

1.   Home Equity Lump Sum Loan?
2.   Home Equity Line of Credit?
3.   Dk
4.   Ref

22. MATBUY   **Did you get the [first] mortgage or loan the same date you bought your home?**

1.   Yes
2.   No
3.   Dk
4.   Ref

23. YRMOR   **What year did you get or refinance the mortgage or loan?**

◆ Enter year from 1900 to 2014

_____
Dk
Ref

24. MNMOR   **What month did you get or refinance the mortgage or loan?**

      ◆   Enter the numeric month.

_____
Dk
Ref

25. PMT

Looking at your statement, how much is your current payment on the mortgage or loan?

◆ Include as much Principal, Interest, Taxes, and Insurance (PITI) as they pay. For Home Equity Line of Credit where there is no balance enter a 1.

_____
Dk
Ref

HELP INFORMATION:
The payment recorded should be the one in effect as of
the date of interview. The amount recorded should be the
total monthly payment for the mortgage referenced earlier,
even if several units are included in that mortgage amount .

26. UNPBAL   **Looking at your statement, what is the amount that you still owe on the mortgage or loan? That is, what is the unpaid principal balance?**

◆ For Home Equity Line of Credit where there is no balance enter a 1.

_____
Dk
Ref

HELP INFORMATION:
Enter the dollar portion of the original amount still owed that applies to the
sample unit only, excluding any amount covering other residential or
nonresidential portions.

27. INTW   **Looking at your statement, what is the current interest rate on the mortgage or loan?**

_____
Dk
Ref

28. PMTPARTS   **Looking at this [first] mortgage or loan [obtained in _Month_ of _Year_], which of the following are included in your payment?**

   ◆Read all categories

   ◆ Mark all that apply

1.   **Principal?**
2.   **Interest?**
3.   **Property Taxes?**
4.   **Homeowners' Insurance (Insurance that protects homeowners in fire or other accidental damage to the home, robberies, and third party injuries on the premises)?**
5.   Dk
6.   Ref

29. PMIPMT   **Looking at your [first] mortgage or loan [obtained in _Month_ of _Year_], is mortgage insurance or PMI included in your payment? Sometimes lenders require mortgage insurance if the down payment made by the home buyer is below a certain percentage.**

1.   Yes
2.   No
3.   Dk   Skip to 31. OTHPMT
4.   Ref

30 PMIAMT   **Over the last 12 months, how much was your monthly mortgage insurance or PMI payment for the [first] mortgage or loan [obtained in _Month_ of _Year_] in the last calendar year?**

_____
Dk
Ref

PROBES:
- **How easy or difficult was it to come up with your answer?**
- **If needed: Tell me more about how you came up with your answer?**
  - **Note whether R makes a calculation and if the answer is a monthly amount or yearly amount.**

31. OTHPMT   **Does your mortgage or loan payment include anything else I have not mentioned?**

1.   Yes
2.   No
3.   Dk   } Skip to 34. PMTF
4.   Ref

32. OTHPMTSP   **What else is included in your payment for the mortgage or loan?**

_____
Dk
Ref

33. AMTM   **Over the last 12 months, how much were the other charges last calendar year for the mortgage or loan?**

(Exclude property tax, homeowner's insurance, FHA Insurance, VA Insurance, and PMI)

_____
Dk
Ref

34. PMTF   **How often do you make a payment on your [first] mortgage or loan [obtained in *Month* of *Year*]?**

1.   Once a month?
2.   Twice a month?   } Skip to 36. PMTCHYR
3.   Every two weeks?
4.   Something else?
5.   Dk   } Skip to 36. PMTCHYR
6.   Ref

35. PMTFSP   **Specify how often you make a payment on your mortgage or loan.**

_____
Dk
Ref

36. PMTCHYR   **Over the last 12 months, has the payment amount of your [first] mortgage or loan [obtained in *Month* of *Year*] changed?**

1.	Yes
2.	No
3.	Dk	} Skip to 50a. HCINTRO
4.	Ref

HELP INFORMATION:
If the respondent asks, payment on the loan should include only regular principal and interest payments, not changes which may be caused by increased escrow estimates for insurance and taxes. If the respondent does not ask what should be included, however, the next question (WHYPMTCH) is designed to capture erroneous reporting.

37. WHYPMTCH   **Your mortgage payment can change if the amounts you owe for property taxes or homeowners' insurance change. Did your mortgage payment change for any of the following other reasons…**

◆ Read all categories. Mark all that apply

1.	**Lender modified mortgage to prevent foreclosure?**
2.	**Mortgage no longer allows you to decide how much to pay?**
3.	**The minimum payment choice increased?**
4.	**Mortgage changed from interest only to interest plus payment in order to reduce mortgage balance?**
5.	**Mortgage changed from fixed rate to adjustable rate or vice versa?**
6.	**The adjustable interest rate changed?**

7.	**Anything else?** ← Continue to 38. VARMSPE
8.	Dk	} Skip to 50a. HCINTRO
9.	Ref

PROBES:
- **Can you tell me a little bit about why you answered the way you did?**

38. VARMSPE   **Please specify other reason(s) why the mortgage or loan payment changed over the last 12 months.**

_____

Dk
Ref

Taxes and Fees Module (Core) _[For Renters]_

39. FRENT   **How many times a year is the rent your home due?**

◆ Enter 12 for monthly

◆ Enter 53 for 53 times or more

Dk
Ref

40. New RENT1   **How much does this household pay out of pocket for rent each time?**

◆ Enter 1 if rent depends on the income of the occupants, such as public housing or some military housing

◆ Enter 29998 for $29,998 or more

Dk
Ref

PROBES:
- How would you ask this question in your own words?
- What does the phrase pay out of pocket' mean in this question?
- How did you come up with your answer?

Subsidized Rent Module (Core) *[Continue for Renters]*

41. RENEW   Some rental agreements include a special re-certification process that determines the amount of rent a renter has to pay. Rental agreements with re-certification REQUIRE a renter to report everyone who lives with them, and all jobs, savings, and sources of income for all household members. This information is used to determine the amount of the rent payment.

Do you have to re-certify to determine the amount of rent you pay?

1.   Yes
2.   No
3.   Dk
4.   Ref

42. SUBRNT1   Is your rent amount lower because you are in either a Federal, State or local government housing program?

1.   Yes
2.   No
3.   Dk   ⎫ Skip to 47. RCNTRL1
4.   Ref   ⎭

43. VCHER   (A housing voucher gives a renter the right to choose where they live AND it helps pay for rent.)

Does your household have a housing voucher?

1.   Yes
2.   No
3.   Dk   ⎫ Skip to 45.PROJ1
4.   Ref   ⎭

44. VCHRMOV   Can you use your housing voucher to move to another location?

1.	Yes	←——Skip to 47. RCNTRL1
2.	No	⎱
3.	Dk	⎰ Skip to 46. APPLY
4.	Ref	

45. PROJ1   **Is the housing authority your landlord?**

1.	Yes	←——Skip to 50a. HCINTRO
2.	No	⎱
3.	Dk	⎰ Continue to 46. APPLY
4.	Ref	

46. APPLY   **Was your household assigned to this specific home, or were you allowed to choose it yourself?**

1.	Household assigned to specific living quarters
2.	Household allowed to choose living quarters
3.	Dk
4.	Ref

47. RCNTRL1   **Does the government limit the rent on your home through rent control or rent stabilization?**

1.	Yes
2.	No
3.	Dk
4.	Ref

48. New RENT2   **Is the rent for this unit reduced because someone in the household works for the owner?**

1.   Yes
2.   No
3.   Dk
4.   Ref

49. New RENT3   **Is the rent for this unit reduced because someone in the household is related to the owner?**

1.   Yes
2.   No
3.   Dk
4.   Ref

Housing Counseling Module (Rotating)

50a. <u>HCINTRO:</u> **Government agencies and other groups offer housing counseling services. Housing counseling services may give advice to homeowners who are struggling to keep their homes, or renters who are having issues with the apartment or their landlord or who want to become owners.**

50. HC1   **In the last two years, have you received advice or counseling from a professional housing counselor?**

    1. Yes
    2. No
    3. Dk   Skip to 57. INCINTRO after asking probes below.
    4. Ref

PROBES:
- **Before hearing this question, had you ever heard of housing counseling?**
- **Can you give some examples of why people might seek housing counseling?**
- **If no: Do you know anyone who has sought housing counseling?**
- **If yes: Can you tell me more about that?**

51. HC2   **Was that advice related to homeownership, renting, or both?**

    1. Homeownership
    2. Renting ⟵ Skip to 53. HC4
    3. Both
    4. Dk
    5. Ref

52. HC3   **Was that advice-**

    1. To help with your decision to purchase a new home?
    2. To help avoid foreclosure?
    3. To help with a refinance or reverse mortgage?
    4. To help resolve a conflict with a homeowners association, neighbor, or former owner?
    5. Something else
    6. Dk
    7. Ref

- If 51. HC2 = 1 (Homeownership), skip to 54. HC5
- Else, ask 53. HC4

PROBES:
- **What kind of conflicts do you think you could resolve with housing counseling?**
- **Can you give an example of a housing conflict someone might seek housing counseling for?**

53. HC4   **Was that advice-**

1. To help understand your rights with respect to Fair Housing?
2. To help avoid eviction?
3. To help mediate a conflict with your landlord?
4. To help mediate a conflict with a neighbor or roommate?
5. Something else
6. Dk
7. Ref

PROBES:
- **IF NOT ASKED BEFORE: What kind of conflicts do you think you could resolve with housing counseling?**
- **IF NOT ASKED BEFORE: Can you give an example of a housing conflict someone might seek housing counseling for?**

PROBE:
- **Can you think of any other reasons that someone might seek housing counseling that aren't on the list?**

54. HC5   **Did you pay a fee for housing counseling?**

1. Yes
2. No
3. Dk   Skip to 56. HC7
4. Ref

55. HC6   **How much?**

_____

     Dk
     Ref

56. HC7   **Was the housing counseling you received helpful in answering your questions or resolving your housing issue?**

1. Yes

2. No
3. Dk
4. Ref

- Ask 58. INC1 through 96. MSINCV (as specified) for one household member age 16 and over before moving to next
- Enter income amounts on Household Roster Sheet

5

The next questions are about income since [date 12 months prior]. We know that people aren't used to talking about their income, but we ask these questions to get an OVERALL statistical picture of how housing costs compare to income, NOT to find out about [you/your household] personally. If you and someone else in your household have received a specific type of income jointly, such as income from rents, dividends, interest payments etc., please report that income only once, i.e., report the total from each of those sources for only one of you and not for each person in the household receiving such income.

5

Did [you/NAME] work for pay at a job or for an individual since [date 12 months prior]?

1. Yes
2. No
3. Dk
4. Ref

PROBE:
- If yes: Tell me more about your job

5

Since [date 12 months prior], did [you/NAME] receive any wages, salary, commissions, bonuses, or tips.

1. Yes
2. No
3. Dk   } Skip to 62.QSELF

4.   Ref

PROBE:

- How would you ask this question in your own words

6

How much did [you/NAME] receive since [date 12 months prior]?

(Report amount from all jobs before any deductions for taxes, bonds or other items.)

◆ Enter 9999998 for $9,999,998 or more

_____.

Dk
Ref

- If 60. SALQ is between 11 and 99,999 or Don't Know or Refuse, skip to 62.QSELF
- Else, ask 61.SALOV

6

I have recorded that [you/NAME] received [$ SALQ] in earnings from wages, tips, bonuses, or commissions SINCE [date 12 months prior].
Is this correct?

1.   Yes
2.   No
3.   Dk
4.   Ref

PROBE:
- **How did you come up with your answer?**

6

Did [you/NAME] receive any self-employment income since [date 12 months prior]?

◆ Report income from own business (farm or non-farm) including proprietorship and partnership.

1.   Yes
2.   No ⎤
3.   Dk ⎬— Skip to 65.QINT
4.   Ref ⎦

What was the amount?

◆ Report net income after operating expenses. Include earnings
as a tenant farmer or sharecropper. If net income was a loss
precede amount with a '-'. Breakeven = 1.

◆ Enter 9999998 for $9,999,998 or more

_____

Dk
Ref

- If 63. SELFQ is between 11 and 99,999 or Don't Know or Refuse, skip to 65.QINT
- Else, ask 64.SELFQV

**I have recorded that [you/NAME] received [$ SELFQ] in self-employment income
SINCE [date 12 months prior]. Is this correct?**

1.   Yes
2.   No
3.   Dk
4.   Ref

PROBE:
- **How did you come up with your answer?**

**Since [date 12 months prior], did [you/NAME] receive interest income from savings
accounts, money market funds, CDs, or other interest bearing accounts?**

1.   Yes
2.   No
3.   Dk   Skip to 68.QDIV
4.   Ref

6

What was the amount?

◆ Enter 9999998 for $9,999,998 or more

_____

Dk

Ref

- If 66. INTQ is between 0 and 24,999 or Don't Know or Refuse skip to 68. QDIV
- Else, ask 67.INTQV

6

I have recorded that [you/NAME] received [$ INTQ] in interest SINCE [date 12 months prior]. Is this correct?

1.   Yes
2.   No
3.   Dk
4.   Ref
PROBE:
- **How did you come up with your answer?**

6

(Since [date 12 months prior])**, did [you/NAME] have dividends from stocks?**

1.   Yes
2.   No
3.   Dk   Skip to 71. QRENT
4.   Ref

6

What was the amount?

◆ Enter 9999998 for $9,999,998 or more

158

Dk

Ref

- If 69. DIVQ is between 0 and 24,999 or Don't Know or Refuse, skip to 71. QRENT
- Else, ask 70.DIVOV

I have recorded that [you/NAME] received [$ DIVQ] in dividends SINCE [date 12 months prior]. Is this correct?

1.   Yes
2.   No
3.   Dk
4.   Ref

PROBE:

- **How did you come up with your answer?**

(Since [date 12 months prior]), **did [you/name] receive net rental income?**

1.   Yes
2.   No
3.   Dk   } Skip to 74. QSS
4.   Ref

PROBE:
- If yes: What does the term "net rental income" mean in this question?
- How would you ask this question in your own words?

What was the amount?

◆ If income was a loss, precede amount with a '-'. Breakeven = 1.

◆ Enter 9999998 for $9,999,998 or more

_____

Dk

- If 72. RENTQ is between 11 and 24,999 or Don't Know or Refuse, skip to 74. QSS
- Else, ask 73.RENTQV

7ؘ

I have recorded that [you/NAME] received [$ RENTQ] in net rental income SINCE [date 12 months prior]. Is this correct?

1.   Yes
2.   No
3.   Dk
4.   Ref

7ؘ

Did [you/NAME] receive any Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits since [date 12 months prior]?

1.   Yes
2.   No
3.   Dk   Skip to 77.QSSI
4.   Ref

7ؘ

What was the amount?

◆ Enter 99998 for $99,998 or more

_____

Dk

Ref

-   If 75. SSQ is between 1001 and 19,999 or Don't Know or Refuse, skip to 77. QSSI
-   Else, ask 76. SSQV

7ؘ

I have recorded that [you/NAME] received [$ SSQ] in Social Security or Railroad Retirement SINCE [date 12 months prior]. Is this correct?

1.   Yes
2.   No

3.   Dk

4.   Ref

7 **The Supplemental Security Income (SSI) program makes monthly payments to people with low incomes and scarce resources who are over 65 years old, blind, or disabled.**

Did [you/NAME] receive any Supplemental Security Income (SSI) payments (since [date 12 months prior])**?**

◆ Exclude Social Security Disability Income (SSDI).

◆ Exclude Social Security Benefits.

1.   Yes

2.   No

3.   Dk   Skip to 80. QWELF

4.   Ref

7

What was the amount?

◆ Enter 99998 for $99,998 or more

_____

Dk

Ref

- If 78. SSIQ is between 100 and 9,999 or Don't Know or Refuse, skip to 80. QWELF
- Else, ask 79. SSIQV

7

I have recorded that [you/NAME] received [$ SSIQ] in SSI payments SINCE [date 12 months prior]. Is this correct?

1.   Yes

2.   No

3.   Dk
4.   Ref

ε

Did [you/NAME] receive any public assistance, such as Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF), or public welfare cash assistance from the state or local welfare office (since [date 12 months prior])**? Do not include WIC.**
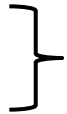[INTERVIEWER NOTE: TANF is pronounced "TAN-eff" and WIC is pronounced "wick."]

1.   Yes
2.   No
3.   Dk   Skip to 83. QRETIR
4.   Ref

PROBES:
- How would you ask this question in your own words?
- If yes: What did you include in your answer?

Note whether R includes only cash assistance and not SNAP or WIC

ε

What was the amount?

◆ Enter 99998 for $99,998 or more

_____

Dk
Ref

> - If 81. WELFQ is between 100 and 9,999 or Don't Know or Refuse, skip to 83. QRETIR

ε

I have recorded that [you/NAME] received [$ WELFQ] in public assistance or public welfare payments SINCE [date 12 months prior]. Is this correct?

1.   Yes
2.   No
3.   Dk
4.   Ref

PROBE:

- **How did you come up with your answer?**

ε

Did [you/NAME] receive any retirement or survivor pensions (since [date 12 months prior])**?**

1.   Yes
2.   No ⎤
3.   Dk ⎬ Skip to 86. QWKCMP
4.   Ref ⎦

What was the amount?

◆ Enter 9999998 for $9,999,998 or more

_____
Dk
Ref

> - If 84. RETIRQ is between 1000 and 19,999 or Don't Know or Refuse, skip to 86. QWKCMP

I have recorded that [you/NAME] received [$ RETIRQ] in retirement or survivor pensions SINCE [date 12 months prior]. Is this correct?

1.   Yes
2.   No
3.   Dk
4.   Ref
          PROBE:
            • **How did you come up with your answer?**

Did [you/NAME] receive any disability payments such as SSDI, worker's compensation, veteran's disability or other disability payments (since [date 12 months prior])**?**

1.   Yes

2.   No

3.   Dk   Skip to 89. QALIM

4.   Ref

What was the amount?

◆ Enter 999998 for $999,998 or more

_____

Dk
Ref

- If 87. WKCMPQ is between 1000 and 19,999 or Don't Know or Refuse, skip to 89. OALIM

I have recorded that [you/NAME] received [$ WKCMPQ] in SSDI, worker's compensation, veteran's disability or other disability payments SINCE [date 12 months prior]. Is this correct?

1. Yes
2. No
3. Dk
4. Ref

PROBE:

- **How did you come up with your answer?**

Since [date 12 months prior], did [you/NAME] receive alimony or child support?

1. Yes
2. No
3. Dk   Skip to 92. QOTHER
4. Ref

What was the amount?

◆ Enter 9999998 for $9,999,998 or more

_____
Dk
Ref

- If 90. ALIMQ is between 100 and 19,999 or Don't Know or Refuse, skip to 92. QOTHER

I have recorded that [you/NAME] received [$ ALIMQ] in alimony or child support SINCE [date 12 months prior]. Is this correct?

1.   Yes
2.   No
3.   Dk
4.   Ref

PROBE:

- **How did you come up with your answer?**

(Since [date 12 months prior])**, did [you/NAME] regularly receive income from any other sources, such as Veteran's (VA) payments or unemployment compensation?**

1.   Yes
2.   No
3.   Dk   Skip to 95. MISSINC

4.   Ref

PROBES:
- Was it easy or difficult to come up with your answer?
- If yes: Can you tell me a bit more about your answer?

What was the amount from all sources?

(Do not include lump sum payments such as money from an inheritance or sale of a home.)

◆ Enter 9999998 for $9,999,998 or more

_____

Dk
Ref

- If 93. OTHERQ is less than 100 or greater than/equal to 20,000, ask 94. OTHRQV
- Else skip to check point before MISSINC

I have recorded [you/NAME] received [$ OTHERQ] in income from other sources SINCE [date 12 months prior]. Is this correct?

1.   Yes
2.   No
3.   Dk
4.   Ref

PROBE:
- **How did you come up with your answer?**

CHECKPOINT
- Ask 95. MISSINC if one or more income variable responses are Don't Know or Refuse:

    (QSAL = [Dk,Ref] or SALQ = [Dk,Ref]) or
    (QSELF = [Dk,Ref] or SELFQ = [Dk,Ref]) or
    (QINT = [Dk,Ref] or INTQ = [Dk,Ref]) or
    (QDIV = [Dk,Ref] or DIVQ = [Dk,Ref]) or

What was [your/NAME's] TOTAL income since [date 12 months prior]?

◆ If income was a loss, precede amount with a ' - '.

◆ Enter 99999998 for $99,999,998 or more

_____

Dk
Ref

**I have recorded that [your/NAME's] total income SINCE
[date 12 months prior] was
[$ MISSINC]. Is this correct?**

1.	Yes
2.	No
3.	Dk
4.	Ref

INTERVIEWER LOOP BACK TO 58. INC1 AND ASK ALL QUESTIONS
THROUGH 96. MSINCV FOR NEXT HOUSEHOLD MEMBER.
REPEAT FOR EACH HOUSEHOLD MEMBER.

**Did your household receive benefits from the Food Stamp Benefits
Program or SNAP (the Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program)
since [date 12 months prior]? Do not include WIC, the School Lunch
Program, or assistance from food banks.**

1.	Yes
2.	No
3.	Dk
4.	Ref

FINAL PROBES:
Do you [does name] have any other type of income that you haven't
old me about yet?

SECTION III. DEBRIEFING QUESTIONS

AFTER THE INTERVIEW:
Now, I am going to ask you some questions about your answers and about the questions themselves. I am really interested in how these questions work for you, so <u>there are no right or wrong answers</u>.

- **Overall, what did you think of this interview? Was it easy or difficult?**

- **Have you ever answered survey questions about your housing (moving, real estate, homeownership or renting, income) in the past? If yes, what was the survey? What was the experience like for you?**

Just a few final questions to wrap up –

- **Overall, do you think some people might find these questions sensitive?**

- **Do you have anything else you would like to tell us that you haven't had a chance to mention yet?**

I want to thank you very much for your participation. I will now give you $40 and I will ask you to sign a receipt form verifying that you received the money.

TURN OFF THE TAPE RECORDER. HAND THE CASH INCENTIVE TO THE PARTICIPANT.

APPENDIX D: Protocol 1 Round 2

**Cognitive Testing of AHS – Protocol 1
Round 2**

Cognitive Interview Protocol Guide

PARTICIPANT ID #: _____   **DATE:** ____
/ ____ / 2014

COGNITIVE INTERVIEWER NAME:

START TIME: _____: _____   AM / PM

SECTION I. INTERVIEW CONSENT

(COGNITIVE INTERVIEWER: READ)

PLACE THE CONSENT FORM IN FRONT OF PARTICIPANT

A. Hello, I'm [NAME OF COGNITIVE INTERVIEWER]. I work for the Census Bureau. Thanks for agreeing to help me today.

Before we start, I would like you to read over the document in front of you. This document explains a little bit about this interview and provides information about your rights as a participant. It also asks for your permission to have this session audio recorded. Please ask me any questions you have about this document. Once you have finished reading the document, please sign it.

- PARTICIPANT READS AND SIGNS FORM

B. IF PARTICIPANT PROVIDES CONSENT TO HAVE THE SESSION AUDIO-TAPED: **I will now turn on the audio recorder.**

TEST AUDIO RECORDER AND TURN IT ON AGAIN AFTER TEST

A. Introduction
 (COGNITIVE INTERVIEWER: READ/PARAPHRASE)

"Let me begin by telling you a little more about what we'll be doing today. The United States Census Bureau counts the population in the U.S and also conducts various kinds of surveys.

Today, with your help, we will be testing some new questions that were developed for a national survey called the American Housing Survey. I will first ask you some survey questions and you'll answer the questions just like you would if you were doing it with an interviewer in a regular survey. We are interested in how you understand these questions and how these questions work for you. I am interested in your answers, but I am also interested in the process you go through in your mind when you answer the questions. So I'd like you to think aloud as you answer the questions, just tell me everything you are thinking about as you go about answering each question. From time to time, I'll ask you some questions about your answers, or about the questions themselves.

Our goal here is to get a better idea how well the new questions work with people such as yourself before we actually use them in the survey. So the purpose of our session today is to collect your thoughts and opinions on these new questions and materials. I just want to remind you that I'm only asking for your thoughts and opinions on these materials. There is no right or wrong answer. We are simply trying to make sure the question wording is clear and easy for most people to understand. Your feedback will be very useful for helping make sure these questions will make sense to other people.

Your participation in this interview and the review of the materials is very important because it will help the Census Bureau with improving these questions. Do you have any questions before we begin?"

D. THINK-ALOUD PRACTICE

Let's begin with a practice question. Remember to try to think aloud as you answer.

Practice Question 1. How many windows are there in the house or apartment where you live? WINDOWS _____

[IF NEEDED:] *Try to visualize the place where you live, and think about how many windows there are in that place. As you count up the windows, tell me what you are seeing and thinking about.*
PROBES:
- How did you come up with that answer?
- Tell me more about that. Why did you say [ANSWER]?
- I noticed that you hesitated. Tell me what you were thinking.

Okay, let's get started. Please answer the questions as you would if an interviewer had come to your home.

1. NAME **Now I will ask you some questions about the people who live here.**

What are the names of all persons living or staying here? Start with the name of the person, or one of the persons, who owns or rents this home.

2. AGE   **What is [your/NAME's] age?**

3. REL   *IF NOT RESPONDENT:* **How [are/is] [you/NAME] related to [fill name of person on line 1 of the Household Roster]?**

19. ☐ Spouse	7. ☐ Foster Child
20. ☐ Unmarried Partner Housemate/Roommate	8. ☐
21. ☐ Child	9. ☐ Roomer/Boarder
22. ☐ Grandchild	10. ☐ Other Non-relative
23. ☐ Parent	11. ☐ Dk
24. ☐ Other relative (Aunt, Cousin, Nephew, Mother-in-law, etc.)	12. ☐ Ref

> Ask NAME, AGE, and REL for 1st HH member. Record information on Household Roster. Then ask for next HH member. Repeat for every member of HH.

4. TENURE   **Is your home…**

(Read categories until "yes" reply is received)

10. ☐ **Owned?**
11. ☐ **Rented?**
12. ☐ **Occupied without payment of rent?**

5. OWNER   **In whose name is this home [fill with answer to TENURE]?**

(Place an asterisk (*) next to owners'/renters' name on Household Roster)

6. STYPE   **Are your living quarters in a…**

(Read categories until "yes" reply is received)

13. ☐ **1 unit building, detached from any other building?**
14. ☐ **1 unit building, attached to one or more buildings?**
15. ☐ **Building with two or more apartments?**
16.

> - If 4. TENURE = 1 (Owned), ask 7. BUILTQ
> - Else, skip to HLTHINTRO1

7. **BUILTQ**   **What year was your [home/building] built?**

1.	☐ 2010-present	Skip to HLTHINTRO1
2.	☐ 2005-2009	
3.	☐ 2000-2004	
4.	☐ 1995-1999	
5.	☐ 1990-94	
6.	☐ 1985-89	
7.	☐ 1980-84	
8.	☐ 1975-79	
9.	☐ 1970-74	
10.	☐ 1960-69	
11.	☐ 1950-59	
12.	☐ 1940-49	
13.	☐ 1930-39	
14.	☐ 1920-29	
15.	☐ 1919 or earlier	
16.	☐ Dk	
17.	☐ Ref	

8. **GUTREHAB**   **Gut rehabilitation is defined as the general replacement of the interior of a building including the HVAC, plumbing and electrical components. Has this housing unit undergone a gut rehabilitation in the last 10 years?**

5. ☐ Yes
6. ☐ No
7. ☐ Dk
8. ☐ Ref

PROBES:
- How did you come up with your answer?
- What does "gut rehabilitation" mean in this question?
- If yes: Can you tell me more about that?

Household Health Module (Rotating) *[last in: AHS 2011]*

HLTHINTRO1

With this next set of questions, we want to learn about the health of the household members.

> - Ask 1.HLTH for every member of the household found on the roster sheet.

58. HLTH

Would you say that the [household member's] health in general is excellent, very good, good, fair, or poor?

1. ☐ Excellent
2. ☐ Very Good
3. ☐ Good
4. ☐ Fair
5. ☐ Poor
6. ☐ Dk
7. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **Did you have any difficulty coming up with an answer to this question?**

> - If household has children ages 5-17 continue to 2. ASTHMA
> - If no children living in household ages 5-17 skip to 6. EQPINTRO

59. ASTHMA

Now I'm going to ask you about children aged 5 – 17 that currently live in your home. Has a doctor or other health professional ever told you that any of these children have asthma?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk — Skip to 6. EQPINTRO
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **In your own words, what is this question asking?**

60. ASTHWHO   (Has a doctor or other health professional ever told you that any of these children have asthma?)

Who is that?

◆ Enter all that apply, separate with commas.

◆ Probe: **Anyone else?**

_____

☐ Dk
☐ Ref

- Ask 4. ASTHEMR, 5. ASTHMED1, & 5b. ASTHMED2 for the youngest child age 5-17 selected in 3. ASTHWO

---

61. ASTHEMR

During the past 12 months, did [CHILD] visit an emergency room or urgent care center because of [his/her] asthma?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

PROBE:
   - **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
   - **Did you have any difficulty coming up with an answer to this question?**

HLTHINTRO2   Now I'm going to ask you about two different kinds of ASTHMA medicine. One prevents symptoms over the long term. The other is for quick relief of symptoms during an attack or episode. This quick relief medicine is breathed in through your mouth using a canister inhaler or disk inhaler.

62. ASTHMED1

During the past 3 months, has [CHILD] used the kind of prescription asthma inhaler that gives quick relief from asthma symptoms during an attack? Include only medications prescribed by a health care professional.

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref
        PROBE:
        - **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
        - **In your own words, what is this question asking?**

5b. ASTHMED2

The second kind of asthma medication is different from inhalers used for quick relief. It is the preventive kind that is used to protect your lungs and keep you from having attacks. It can be either a pill or an inhaler. Is [CHILD] now taking a preventive asthma medication every day or almost every day, less often or never?

1.   ☐ Every day or almost every day
2.   ☐ Less often
3.   ☐ Never
4.   ☐ Dk
5.   ☐ Ref

        PROBE:
        - **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
        - **In your own words, what is this question asking?**
        - **INTERVIEWER: NOTE RESPONDENT'S FIRST VERBATIM ANSWER TO THIS QUESTION, IF NOT ONE OF THE ABOVE CATEGORIES.**

Equipment Module (Core) *[last in: AHS 2013]*

63. EQPINTRO

Turning now to questions about appliances and other household equipment.

64. CFUELQ

What fuel is used MOST for cooking--electricity, gas or something else?

◆ If "something else," ask "What is used?"

1. ☐ Electricity
2. ☐ Gas, LP Gas (liquid propane (LP) same as bottled gas)
3. ☐ Other_____
4. ☐ No fuel used
5. ☐ Dk
6. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **In your own words, what is this question asking?**

INTERVIEWER: If R reports "Other," note verbatim which fuel is used.

65. DISHQ

Does your home have a dishwasher in working order?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**

66. WASHQ

(Does your home have) **a washing machine in working order?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**

67. DRYQ

(Does your home have) **a clothes dryer in working order?**

1.	☐	Yes
2.	☐	No
3.	☐	Dk
4.	☐	Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **What does "working order" mean to you in this series of questions?**

68. **PUBSEWQ**

Is your home connected to a public sewer?

INTERVIEWER NOTE: Read if necessary

A public sewer is a sewer connected to a city, county, sanitary district, neighborhood, or subdivision sewer. Include only a system operated by a government body or a private organization sewage treatment system serving 6 or more units. Include also if unit is connected to a small sewage treatment plant which is also known as a neighborhood septic tank.

1.	☐ Yes	⟶ Skip to 15. HOTPIP2
2.	☐ No	
3.	☐ Dk	
4.	☐ Ref	

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**

69. **SEWDISQ**

What means of sewage disposal does your home have?
[INTERVIEWER: Do not read the responses.

1.	☐ Septic tank	⎤ Skip to 14.SEWDISTP
2.	☐ Cesspool	⎦
3.	☐ Chemical toilet	⎤ Skip to 15. HOTPIP2
4.	☐ Outhouse or privy	⎦
5.	☐ Other; specify	Skip to 13. SEWDISQS
6.	☐ None	⎤
7.	☐ Dk	⎬ Skip to 15. HOTPIP2
8.	☐ Ref	⎦

70. SEWDISQS   _____s

◆ Specify other type of sewage disposal

Skip to 15. HOTPIP2

71. SEWDISTP

[last in: AHS 2011]   **What type of septic tank or cesspool system does your home have?**
INTERVIEWER: Do not read the responses.

1.   ☐ Standard septic tank and subsurface leach field (most common type)
2.   ☐ Uses a pump to distribute wastewater
3.   ☐ Elevated above natural soil surface
4.   ☐ Applies treated wastewater
5.   ☐ Any type not listed above
6.   ☐ Dk
7.   ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **What does "septic tank" mean to you in this question?**
- **What does "cesspool system" mean to you in this question?**
- **Did you have any difficulty answering this question?**

INTERVIEWER Note verbatim R's answer to this question before being coded to one of the response categories.

72. HOTPIP2

Does your home have both hot and cold water?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

73. BSINK2

Does your home have a bathroom sink?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

74. **TOILET2**

Does your home have a flush toilet?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

75. **TUB2**

Does your home have a bathtub or shower?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

--IF stype = 3 (multi-unit), ask 19. SHARBTH
--Else, skip to 20. WFUELQ

76. **SHARBTH**

Is your bathroom private, or do you share your bathroom with other residents in your building?

1.   ☐ Private
2.   ☐ Shared
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **If yes: Do you share your bathroom on a temporary or permanent basis?**
- **Did you have any difficulty answering this question?**

77. **WFUELQ**

What type of fuel is used MOST to heat the water?

1.	☐ Electricity	
2.	☐ Gas, LP Gas (liquid propane (LP) same as bottled gas)	Skip to
3.	☐ Fuel oil	
4.	☐ Solar energy Skip to 22. SOLAR	
5.	☐ Other; specify Skip to 21. WFUELQS	
6.	☐ Dk	
7.	☐ Ref Skip to 23.	

78. WFUELQS

_____

◆ Specify other type of water fuel

Skip to 23.HFUELA

79. SOLAR

How does solar energy heat your water?

1.   ☐ **By heating the water directly with a solar hot water system, such as a solar water heater.**

2.   ☐ **By heating the water indirectly by powering a standard hot water heater with electricity from solar panels on your roof.**

3.   ☐ Dk

4.   ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **What does the phrase "heating the water directly" mean to you in this question? What about "heating the water indirectly?"**

INTERVIEWER: Note verbatim R's answer to this question before being coded to one of the response categories.

80. HFUELA

What fuel is used MOST for heating your home?

1.	☐ Electricity	Skip to 29.HCENTA
2.	☐ Gas, LP Gas (liquid propane (LP) same as bottled gas)	Skip to 28. GASPI2
3.	☐ Fuel oil	
4.	☐ Kerosene or other liquid fuel	
5.	☐ Coal or coke	Skip to 29. HCENTA
6.	☐ Wood	
7.	☐ Solar energy	
8.	☐ Other; specify	Skip to 24. HFUELASP
9.	☐ None	Skip to 25.HFUELB
10.	☐ Dk	
11.	☐ Ref	Skip to 29. HCENTA

81. **HFUELASP**

_____

_____

◆ Specify other type of heating fuel

◆ "Boiler" is not a type of fuel, it is a type of heating equipment

Skip to 29. HCENTA

82. **HFUELB**

Is that because the home does not HAVE any heating equipment or is that because you do not USE your heating equipment?

◆ Enter 1 if you do not have any heating equipment.
   Include equipment that is broken and WILL NOT be fixed.

◆ Enter 2 if not using heating equipment. Include
   equipment that is TEMPORARILY broken but WILL BE fixed.

1.	☐ Do not have any heating equipment	Skip to 38. FPLWKQ
2.	☐ Not using heating equipment	Skip to 26. HFUELC
3.	☐ Dk	
4.	☐ Ref	Skip to 29. HCENTA

83. **HFUELC**

If you were to use your heating equipment, what type of fuel would it use?

1. ☐ Electricity   Skip to 29. HCENTA
2. ☐ Gas, LP Gas (liquid propane (LP) same as bottled gas)   Skip to 28. GASPI2
3. ☐ Fuel oil
4. ☐ Kerosene or other liquid fuel
5. ☐ Coal or coke   }   Skip to 29. HCENTA
6. ☐ Wood
7. ☐ Solar energy
8. ☐ Other; specify   Skip to 27. HFUELCSP
9. ☐ Dk   }   Skip to 29. HCENTA
10. ☐ Ref

84. **HFUELCSP**

_____

_____

◆ Specify other type of heating fuel

Skip to 29. HCENTA

85. **GASPI2**

Is it from underground pipes or bottled gas?

1. ☐ Piped gas
2. ☐ Bottled gas
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

86. HCENTA

Sometimes people have more than one type of heating equipment in their home. Turning first to questions about your MAIN heating equipment: Is your heating equipment designed to send heat to all or most of the rooms?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No   Skip to 32. HPORTA
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref   Skip to 32. HPORTA

87. HCENTB

Does it send heat to the rooms by...?
   ◆ Read categories

1. ☐ **Forced warm air through ducts and vents**   Skip to 31. HCENTC
2. ☐ **Steam or hot water through radiators or pipes**
3. ☐ **Electric coils inside the floors, ceilings, or walls**   Skip to 38. FPLWKQ
4. ☐ **Some other way**
5. ☐ Dk   Skip to 32.
6. ☐ Ref

88. HCENTC

And is that equipment a standard electric FURNACE or is it a HEAT PUMP?

INTERVIEWER NOTE:

READ IF NECESSARY: A heating and cooling system (HVAC) heat pump uses the outside air to both heat and cool a home. The pump moves warm air to where it is needed, inside in colder weather, outside in the warmer weather. It can be powered by electricity or gas.

1. ☐ Standard Electric Furnace
2. ☐ Heat Pump
3. ☐ Dk   Skip to 38. FPLWKQ
4. ☐ Ref

89. HPORTA

Is your main heating equipment PORTABLE so that it can be moved and used in another room, or is it NOT portable?

◆ If "Don't Know", probe for description and decide best category.

1. ☐ Portable
2. ☐ Not Portable   Skip to 35. HPORTC
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref   Skip to 38. FPLWKQ

90. **HPORTB**

What type of portable equipment is it?

◆ After entering answer, read category to respondent to verify classification.

1. ☐ Unvented room heaters
2. ☐ Portable electric heaters   Skip to 38. FPLWKQ
3. ☐ Other; specify   Skip to 34. HPORTBSP
4. ☐ Dk
5. ☐ Ref   Skip to 38. FPLWKQ

91. **HPORTBSP**   _____

◆ Specify other type of portable heater

Skip to 38. FPLWKQ

92. **HPORTC**

What type of equipment is it?

1.   ☐ Floor, wall or other pipeless furnace built into the structure
2.   ☐ Built-in electric baseboard heaters
3.   ☐ Vented room heaters burning kerosene, gas or oil
4.   ☐ Unvented room heaters burning kerosene, gas or oil   Skip to 38.
5.   ☐ Cooking stove (gas or electric)
6.   ☐ Woodburning stove, pot belly stove, Franklin stove, pellet stoves
7.   ☐ Fireplaces with inserts
8.   ☐ Fireplaces without inserts   Skip to 40. SHTEQP1
9.   ☐ Other   Skip to 36. HPORTD
10. ☐ Dk
11. ☐ Ref   Skip to 38. FPLWKQ

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **Did you have any difficulty answering this question?**

INTERVIEWER: Note verbatim R's answer to this question before being coded to one of the response categories.

93. **HPORTD**

1.   ☐ Forced warm air furnace with ducts and vents to the individual rooms
2.   ☐ Electric heat pump
3.   ☐ Steam or hot water system with radiators or other system using steam or hot water   Skip to 38. FPLWKQ
4.   ☐ Electric coils in floors, ceilings or walls
5.   ☐ Unvented room heaters burning kerosene, gas or oil
6.   ☐ Portable electric heaters
7.   ☐ Other; specify   Skip to 37. HPORTDSP
8.   ☐ Dk
9.   ☐ Ref   Skip to 38. FPLWKQ

94. **HPORTDSP**   _____

Skip to 38. FPLWKQ

95. **FPLWKQ**

Does your home have a usable fireplace?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk   Skip to 40. SHTEQP1
4. ☐ Ref

96. FPHEQP

Do you consider your fireplace to be heating equipment?

◆ If more than 1 fireplace, enter "Yes" if any considered heating equipment.

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

97. SHTEQP1

Do you also have or use another kind of working heating equipment in your home such as...?
◆ Read bold categories
◆ Enter all that apply, separate with commas

INTERVIEWER NOTE:

Portable units that are powered by electricity and do not require refills on oil should be categorized as "portable electric heaters."

1. ☐ **Woodburning, pot belly, or Franklin stove(s), pellet stoves**   Skip to 42. BRKDNINTRO
2. ☐ **Portable electric heater(s)**
3. ☐ **Built-in electric unit(s)**
4. ☐ **Room heater(s) burning kerosene, gas or oil**   Skip to 41. ROOMHTR
5. ☐ **Something else**
6. ☐ None   Skip to 42. BRKDNINTRO
7. ☐ Dk
8. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **What does "pot belly stove" mean to you? What about "Franklin stove?" What about "pellet stove?"**

98. ROOMHTR

Are all room heaters vented to the outside through a chimney, flue or pipes?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **What does "flue" mean to you in this question?**
- **What is this question asking in your own words?**

Breakdown Module (Core) *[last in: AHS 2013]*

99. BRKDNINTRO

The next series of questions are about problems that some people have experienced with their homes. We are interested in knowing if you have experienced these types of problems too.

100. FREEZEQ

Last winter, for any reason, was your home so cold for 24 hours or more that [you were/at least one person was] uncomfortable?

◆ Do not count visitors, only household members

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No ⎤
3. ☐ Dk ⎬ Skip to 48.
4. ☐ Ref ⎦ HHROTINTRO

101. IFCOLD

Was that because the MAIN heating equipment broke down?

1. ☐ Yes   Skip to 45. NUMCOLD
2. ☐ No   Skip to 47. OTHCOLD2
3. ☐ Dk ⎤
4. ☐ Ref ⎦   Skip to 48.
                    HHROTINTRO

102. NUMCOLD

How many times did the MAIN heating equipment break down for 6 hours or more?

◆ Enter 8 for 8 or more

_____

103. OTHCLD

Was it cold for any other reason?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No ⎤
3. ☐ Dk ⎬ Skip to 48.
4. ☐ Ref ⎦ HHROTINTRO

104. **OTHCOLD2**

What was the reason?

◆ Enter all that apply, separate with commas

1. ☐ Utility Interruption
2. ☐ Inadequate heating capacity
3. ☐ Inadequate insulation around windows
4. ☐ Cost of heating
6. ☐ Dk
7. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **Did you have any difficulty answering this question?**

INTERVIEWER: Note verbatim R's answer to this question before being coded to one of the response categories.

Healthy Homes Module (Rotating) *[last in: AHS 2011]*

105. **HHROTINTRO**   **The next series of questions are about possible issues in your home.**

106.   **MUST**

In the last 12 months of living in your home, how often have you noticed any musty smells inside your home? Would you say it was daily, weekly, monthly, a few times or never?

1.   ☐ Daily
2.   ☐ Weekly
3.   ☐ Monthly
4.   ☐ A few times
5.   ☐ Never
6.   ☐ Dk
7.   ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **How did you come up with your answer?**
- **If needed: Did you have any difficulty answering this question?**

107.   **SMKR**

In the last 12 months, how often has anyone, including visitors, smoked tobacco inside your home?

◆ Inside your home refers to living areas. This does not include areas like garages or porches.

1.   ☐ Daily
2.   ☐ Weekly
3.   ☐ Monthly   } Skip to 52. RADON1
4.   ☐ A few times
5.   ☐ Never
6.   ☐ Dk
7.   ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **How did you come up with your answer?**
- **Where do people go to smoke tobacco if they visit your house or apartment?**

108. **SECSMK**

In the last 12 months, how often has tobacco smoke entered your home from somewhere else in or around the building?

1. ☐ Daily
2. ☐ Weekly
3. ☐ Monthly
4. ☐ A few times
5. ☐ Never
6. ☐ Dk
7. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **How did you come up with your answer?**
- **In your own words, what is this question asking?**
- **If needed: Did you have any difficulty answering this question?**

109.Radon1

Has your home's air been tested for the presence of radon, a gas that is found in the air in some homes?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk   Skip to 55.
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **How did you come up with your answer?**

110.Radon2

Did the test results suggest you should take action to reduce the radon level?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk   Skip to 55.
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **In your own words, what is this question asking?**

111.Radon3   **Has anything been done in your home to reduce the level of radon exposure?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **If yes, what has been done to reduce the level of radon exposure.**

112. **NOHHKID**

Do any children 6 years or younger visit your home on a regular basis?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **If yes, for what purposes?**

Neighborhood Quality Module (Core) *[last in: AHS 2009]*

56. NQIntro1: **The following questions are about your community.**

- If STYPE = 1,2 ask 57. SUBDIV
- If STYPE = 3 ask 58. COMPLEX
- If STYPE = 4 ask 59. TPARKA

---

57. SUBDIV **Is your house part of a subdivision or housing development?**

1. ☐ Yes ⟵ Skip to 60. GATED2
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk Skip to 63.
4. ☐ Ref NQINTRO2

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **What does "subdivision" mean to you in this question?**

58. COMPLEX **Some apartment buildings are a part of a complex of multiple apartment buildings. Is this building part of a complex?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk Skip to 60.
4. ☐ Ref GATED2

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**

59. TPARKA **Is your manufactured/mobile home included in a group of 2 or more?**

1. ☐ Yes ⟵ Skip to 60. GATED2
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk Skip to 63.
4. ☐ Ref NQINTRO2

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**

For GATED2, AGERES2, and NORC2
- If 57. SUBDIV = 1, use "subdivision" fills
- If 58. COMPLEX = 1, use "apartment complex" fills
- If 58. COMPLEX = 2, 3, 4, use "apartment building" fills
- If 59. TPARKA = 1, use "manufactured/mobile home" fills

60. GATED2 **Is your [subdivision or development / apartment complex / apartment building / manufactured/mobile home park or community] surrounded by walls or fences preventing access by persons other than residents?**

    1. ☐ Yes
    2. ☐ No
    3. ☐ Dk
    4. ☐ Ref

    PROBE:
       • **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**

- If one or more household members is age 55 or older (HHMEM = 1 and AGE >= 55), ask 61. AGERES2
- Otherwise, skip to 63. NQINTRO2

61. AGERES2 **You mentioned that one or more members of your household are 55 or older. Some [subdivisions or housing developments / apartment complexes / apartment buildings / manufactured/mobile home parks or communities] are age-restricted, meaning that at least one member of the family must be at least 55 years or older. Is your [subdivision or housing development / apartment complex / apartment building / manufactured/mobile home park or community] age-restricted?**

    1. ☐ Yes ⟵   Skip to Question 63. NQINTRO2
    2. ☐ No
    3. ☐ Dk
    4. ☐ Ref

    PROBE:
       • **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**

62. NORC2   **Sometimes [subdivisions or housing developments / apartment complexes / apartment buildings / manufactured/mobile home parks or communities] that are not age-restricted still attract certain age groups. Do you believe the majority of your neighbors in your [subdivision or housing development / apartment complex / apartment building / manufactured/mobile home park or community] are 55 or over?**

    1. ☐ Yes
    2. ☐ No
    3. ☐ Dk
    4. ☐ Ref

    PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**

63. NQINTRO2**: Do you agree or disagree with the following statements about your neighborhood…?**

64. NQ1   **This neighborhood has good schools.**

    1. ☐ Agree
    2. ☐ Disagree
    3. ☐ Dk
    4. ☐ Ref

    PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **What does "neighborhood" mean to you in this question?**
- **What makes a school a "good school" to you?**
- **IF NOT CLEAR FROM HH ROSTER: Is there a school-aged child in your home?**
- **If needed: Did you have any difficulty answering this question?**

65. NQ3   **This neighborhood has a lot of petty crime.**

1. ☐ Agree
2. ☐ Disagree
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **What kinds of crimes are "petty" crimes to you?**
- **If needed: Did you have any difficulty answering this question?**

66. NQ2   **This neighborhood has a lot of serious crime.**

1. ☐ Agree
2. ☐ Disagree
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **What kinds of crimes are "serious" crimes to you?**
- **If needed: Did you have any difficulty answering this question?**

67. NQ4   **This neighborhood has good bus, subway, or commuter train service.**

1. ☐ Agree
2. ☐ Disagree
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **What would make these services "good" services to you?**
- **If needed: Did you have any difficulty answering this question?**

68. NQ5   **This neighborhood is at high risk for floods or other disasters.**

1. ☐ Agree
2. ☐ Disagree
3. ☐ Dk

4. ☐ Ref

Expanded Neighborhood Characteristics Module (Rotating) *[last in: AHS 2009]*

69. NQINTRO3: **Now, I am going to ask you a few more questions about your NEIGHBORHOOD.**

70. NQ6 **Are senior services offered in your neighborhood, such as meals or transportation?**

   1. ☐ Yes
   2. ☐ No
   3. ☐ Dk
   4. ☐ Ref

   PROBE:
   - **IF NOT CLEAR FROM HH ROSTER: Is anyone in your household 55 years or older?**
   - **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
   - **If no: Do any senior service providers come to your neighborhood from another neighborhood?**
   - **If needed: Did you have any difficulty answering this question?**

71. NQ7 **Does your neighborhood have a private or public child day care center?**

   1. ☐ Yes
   2. ☐ No
   3. ☐ Dk
   4. ☐ Ref

   PROBE:
   - **IF NOT CLEAR FROM HH ROSTER: Is anyone in your household young enough to go to a day care center?**
   - **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
   - **If yes: Is it private or public? Is there more than one day care center in your neighborhood? Are they public or private, or both?**

72. NQ8   **Does your neighborhood have a grocery store or large drug store?**

        1. ☐ Yes
        2. ☐ No
        3. ☐ Dk
        4. ☐ Ref

73. NQ9   **Does your neighborhood have a convenience store?**

        1. ☐ Yes
        2. ☐ No
        3. ☐ Dk
        4. ☐ Ref

74. NQ10   **Does your neighborhood have recreational amenities available, such as a playground, pool or tennis courts?**

        1. ☐ Yes
        2. ☐ No
        3. ☐ Dk
        4. ☐ Ref

75. NQ11   **Does your neighborhood have a community center or senior center?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **If yes and not already stated: Do you have both a community center and a senior center, or just one kind of those centers?**

76. NQ12   **Does your neighborhood have a religious institution such as a church, synagogue, mosque, or temple?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**

77. NQ13   **Does your neighborhood have a library?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer**

78. NQ14   **Does your neighborhood have a crime prevention program or a neighborhood watch?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**

79. NQ15   **Does your neighborhood have a police station or fire station?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk

4. □ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **If yes and not already stated: Which one? Both?**

80. NQ16   **Does your neighborhood have a hospital or emergency room?**

1. □ Yes
2. □ No
3. □ Dk
4. □ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**

81. NQ17   **Does your neighborhood have a community garden or a farmers' market?**

1. □ Yes
2. □ No
3. □ Dk
4. □ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **If yes and not already stated: Which one? Both?**
- **If needed: Did you have any difficulty answering this question?**

82. NQINTRO4: **Do you agree or disagree with the following statements about your**

neighborhood…

83. NQ18   **The landscaping in this neighborhood is in good shape?**

1. □ Agree

2. ☐ Disagree
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **What does it mean to you in this question to have landscaping in "good shape?"**
- **If needed: Did you have any difficulty answering this question?**

84. NQ19   **This neighborhood has good police protection?**

1. ☐ Agree
2. ☐ Disagree
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **What does "good police protection" mean to you in this question?**
- **If needed: Did you have any difficulty answering this question?**

85. NQ20   **The streets in this neighborhood are in good shape?**
1. ☐ Agree
2. ☐ Disagree
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **What does it mean to you in this question to have the streets in "good shape?"**
- **If needed: Did you have any difficulty answering this question?**

Arts and Culture Module (Rotating)

86. ACINTRO1: **Next are questions about your local arts and cultural events and their relationship to your neighborhood choice, their convenience to your residence, and your assessment of their importance to your neighborhood. Examples of arts and cultural events include musical, theatrical, and dance performances, literary events, museum and gallery exhibits, and crafts and performing arts festivals.**

87. AC1   **Did convenient access to arts and cultural events play a role in choosing your current neighborhood?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

88. AC2   **How important for you is living conveniently near arts and cultural events?**

1. ☐ Very important
2. ☐ Important
3. ☐ Not important
4. ☐ Dk
5. ☐ Ref

89. AC3   **In the place where you currently live, how satisfied are you with access to arts and cultural events?**

1. ☐ Very satisfied
2. ☐ Satisfied
3. ☐ Not satisfied
4. ☐ Dk
5. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**

90. AC5   **Do you agree or disagree that the presence of arts and cultural events improves the overall quality of your neighborhood?**

1. ☐ Agree
2. ☐ Disagree
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **In your own words, what is this question asking you?**

91. ACINTRO2: **I am now going to list some reasons that people have given for why arts and cultural events can benefit a neighborhood. Please say whether you agree or disagree with each of these statements as they speak to arts and culture effect on your neighborhood.**

92. AC6   **In your neighborhood, arts and cultural events attract tourists.**

1. ☐ Agree
2. ☐ Disagree
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**

93. AC7 **(In your neighborhood, arts and cultural events)** **create employment opportunities.**

    1. ☐ Agree
    2. ☐ Disagree
    3. ☐ Dk
    4. ☐ Ref

    PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**

94. AC8 **(In your neighborhood, arts and cultural events)** **improve the local economy as a whole.**

    1. ☐ Agree
    2. ☐ Disagree
    3. ☐ Dk
    4. ☐ Ref

    PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**
- **What does it mean to you in this item to "improve the local economy as a whole."**

95. AC9 **(In your neighborhood, arts and cultural events)** **provide opportunities for greater social interaction.**

    1. ☐ Agree
    2. ☐ Disagree
    3. ☐ Dk
    4. ☐ Ref

    PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**

96. AC10   (In your neighborhood, arts and cultural events) **encourage greater understanding and awareness of other people or cultures.**

1. ☐ Agree
2. ☐ Disagree
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**

97. AC11   (In your neighborhood, arts and cultural events) **improve the image and identity of your neighborhood.**

1. ☐ Agree
2. ☐ Disagree
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref
PROBE:
- **If needed: Tell me more about your answer.**

ASK ALL

PROBE:
- **We have been talking about arts and cultural events in your neighborhood. Can you tell me what you consider to be your "neighborhood"?**
- **If we had asked you about cultural events in your "community," would your answers have changed? Why or why not? [INTERVIEWER: WE WANT TO KNOW IF THEY ARE EXCLUDING CULTURAL EVENTS BECAUSE THEY HAVE A NARROW INTERPRETATION OF "NEIGHBORHOOD."]**

SECTION III. DEBRIEFING QUESTIONS

AFTER THE INTERVIEW:
Now, I am going to ask you some questions about your answers and about the questions themselves. I am really interested in how these questions work for you, so <u>there are no right or wrong answers</u>.

- **Overall, what did you think of this interview? Was it easy or difficult?**

- **Have you ever answered survey questions about your home or neighborhood in the past? If yes, what was the survey? What was the experience like for you?**

- **Is the neighborhood where you live in the city, in the suburbs, or in the country? (Is it urban, suburban, or rural?)**

Just a few final questions to wrap up –

- **Overall, do you think some people might find these questions sensitive?**

- **Do you have anything else you would like to tell us that you haven't had a chance to mention yet?**

I want to thank you very much for your participation. I will now give you $40 and I will ask you to sign a receipt form verifying that you received the money.

TURN OFF THE TAPE RECORDER. HAND THE CASH INCENTIVE TO THE PARTICIPANT.

SECTION II. COGNITIVE INTERVIEW
APPENDIX E: Protocol 2 Round 2

Cognitive Testing of AHS – Protocol 2
Cognitive Interview Protocol Guide
Round 2

PARTICIPANT ID #: _____
DATE: ____ / ____ / 2014

COGNITIVE INTERVIEWER NAME:

START TIME: _____ : _____ AM / PM

SECTION I. INTERVIEW CONSENT

(COGNITIVE INTERVIEWER: READ)

PLACE THE CONSENT FORM IN FRONT OF PARTICIPANT

A. Hello, I'm [NAME OF COGNITIVE INTERVIEWER]. I work for the Census Bureau. Thanks for agreeing to help me today.

Before we start, I would like you to read over the document in front of you. This document explains a little bit about this interview and provides information about your rights as a participant. It also asks for your permission to have this session audio recorded. Please ask me any questions you have about this document. Once you have finished reading the document, please sign it.

- PARTICIPANT READS AND SIGNS FORM

B. IF PARTICIPANT PROVIDES CONSENT TO HAVE THE SESSION AUDIO-TAPED: **I will now turn on the audio recorder.**

TEST AUDIO RECORDER AND TURN IT ON AGAIN AFTER TEST

A. Introduction
 (COGNITIVE INTERVIEWER: READ/PARAPHRASE)

"Let me begin by telling you a little more about what we'll be doing today. The United States Census Bureau counts the population in the U.S and also conducts various kinds of surveys.
Today, with your help, we will be testing some new questions that were developed for a national survey called the American Housing Survey. I will first ask you some survey questions and you'll answer the questions just like you would if you were doing it with an interviewer in a regular survey. We are interested in how you understand these questions and how these questions work for you. I am interested in your answers, but I am also interested in the process you go through in your mind when you answer the questions. So I'd like you to think aloud as you answer the questions, just tell me everything you are thinking about as you go about answering each question. From time to time, I'll ask you some questions about your answers, or about the questions themselves.
Our goal here is to get a better idea how well the new questions work with people such as yourself before we actually use them in the survey. So the purpose of our session today is to collect your thoughts and opinions on these new questions and materials. I just want to remind you that I'm only asking for your thoughts and opinions on these materials. There is no right or wrong answer. We are simply trying to make sure the question wording is clear and easy for most people to understand. Your feedback will be very useful for helping make sure these questions will make sense to other people.
Your participation in this interview and the review of the materials is very important because it will help the Census Bureau with improving these questions.
Do you have any questions before we begin?"

    E. THINK-ALOUD PRACTICE
Let's begin with a practice question. Remember to try to think aloud as you answer.

Practice Question 1. **How many windows are there in the house or apartment where you live?** WINDOWS _____

[IF NEEDED:] *Try to visualize the place where you live, and think about how many windows there are in that place. As you count up the windows, tell me what you are seeing and thinking about.*
PROBES:
- How did you come up with that answer?
- Tell me more about that. Why did you say [ANSWER]?
- I noticed that you hesitated. Tell me what you were thinking.

Okay, let's get started. Please answer the questions as you would if an interviewer had come to your home.

1. NAME	**Now I will ask you some questions about the people who live here. What are the names of all persons living or staying here? Start with the name of the person, or one of the persons, who owns or rents this home.**
2. AGE	**What is [your/NAME's] age?**

3. REL

IF NOT RESPONDENT: **How [are/is] [you/NAME] related to [fill name of person on Line 1 of the Household Roster]?**

25. ☐ Spouse
26. ☐ Unmarried Partner
27. ☐ Child
28. ☐ Grandchild
29. ☐ Parent
30. ☐ Other relative (Aunt, Cousin, Nephew, Mother-in-law, etc.)

7. ☐ Foster Child
8. ☐ Housemate/Roommate
9. ☐ Roomer/Boarder
10. ☐ Other Non-relative
11. ☐ Dk
12. ☐ Ref

Ask NAME, AGE, and REL for 1st HH member. Record information on Household Roster. Then ask for next HH member. Repeat for every member of HH.

4. TENURE

Is your home…

(Read categories until "yes" reply is received)

13. ☐ **Owned?**
14. ☐ **Rented?**
15. ☐ **Occupied without payment of rent?**

5. OWNER

In whose name is this home [fill with answer to TENURE]?

(Place an asterisk (*) next to owners'/renters' name on Household Roster)

6. STYPE

Are your living quarters in a…

(Read categories until "yes" reply is received)

18. ☐ **1 unit building, detached from any other building?**
19. ☐ **1 unit building, attached to one or more buildings?**
20. ☐ **Building with two or more apartments?**
21. ☐ **Manufactured/Mobile Home?**

NOTE TO COGNITIVE INTERVIEWER: START INTERVIEW. NOTE ANY PROBLEMS /COMMENTS /QUESTIONS /PUZZLED LOOKS/EXASPERATED SIGHS RESPONDENT HAS DURING THE INTERVIEW. WHEN NECESSARY, PROBE ON THESE AFTER THE RESPONDENT ANSWERS THE QUESTION.

Home Improvements Module (Core) [last in: AHS 2013]

86. **HMR_INTRO**

The next questions are about work done to your home. We want to know about all of the work done, including annual routine work, as well as major home improvements and replacements. First, we will ask you about annual routine work only.

87. **CSTMNT**

In a TYPICAL YEAR, about how much does your household spend for routine repairs and maintenance, such as painting, plumbing, roofing, or other minor repairs?

◆ If don't know, ask for best estimate.
◆ Enter a numeric value between 0 and 9998.
◆ Enter 9998 for $9,998 or more.

88. Skip to question 4.

89. **HINTRO2**

The next series of questions deal with only home remodeling and major improvements and replacements in the last two years. DO NOT include routine minor work such as painting or fixing a broken water pipe. Also DO NOT include work such as decorating or landscaping.

90. **MAJDIS**

In the last two years, has there been a MAJOR disaster, such as a fire, earthquake or tornado that required you to make extensive repairs to your home?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk   ⎤ Skip to 16. NEWROOM1
4. ☐ Ref   ⎦

91. **TYPDIS**

What happened?

◆ Enter all that apply, separate with commas.

1. ☐ Fire
2. ☐ Earthquake
3. ☐ Tornado, hurricane, etc.
4. ☐ Landslide
5. ☐ Lightning or fire

6.	☐ Flood	
7.	☐ Other	
8.	☐ Dk	Skip to 16. NEWROOM1
9.	☐ Ref	

92. DISRPA

What major repairs were being/are being made?

◆ Record one disaster repair job.

_____

93. DISRPB

(What major repairs were being/are being made?)

◆ Record second disaster repair job or "N" for no more jobs.

_____

If "N", skip to 10. DISRPWK

94. DISRPC

(What major repairs were being/are being made?)

◆ Record third disaster repair job or "N" for no more jobs.

_____

95. DISRPWK

Did someone in your household do most of the work?

1.	☐ Yes	
2.	☐ No	
3.	☐ Dk	
4.	☐ Ref	

96. DISRPAM

How much did the entire disaster repair job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?

◆ Enter 1 if cost of job included in a previously reported amount.
◆ Enter 999998 for $999,998 or more.
◆ Enter 0 if the job was free.
◆ If the cost of this job was split/shared with other unit(s), only put your costs.

97. JOBCOMP

Is this job complete?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk   ⎤
4. ☐ Ref   ⎦ Skip to 14. JOBYRCST

PROBES:
How are you thinking about the term "complete" in this question?

98. JOBYEAR

Was it completed in 2012, 2013 or 2014?

1. ☐ 2012   ⎤
2. ☐ 2013   ⎥
3. ☐ 2014   ⎥ Skip to 14b. JOBFIN
4. ☐ Dk   ⎥
5. ☐ Ref   ⎦

PROBES:
How did you decide on your answer?

99. JOBYRCST

When did you incur the majority of your expenses for this project? Was it…?

1. ☐ **Mostly in 2012**
2. ☐ **Mostly in 2013**
3. ☐ **Mostly in 2014**

4. ☐ Dk
5. ☐ Ref

PROBES:
- Tell me more about the timing of the work.

How would you ask this question in your own words?

14b.   **JOBFIN**   **What was the main source of funding for this job?**
◆ Read bold categories
1. ☐ **Cash from savings**
2. ☐ **Cash from refinancing your home**
3. ☐ **A home equity loan**
4. ☐ **Homeowner's insurance settlement**
5. ☐ **Credit card or retail store charge card**
6. ☐ **Contractor arranged financing**
7. ☐ **Something else**
8. ☐ Don't Know
9. ☐ Refuse

14c.   **JOBFINSP**   ◆ Specify other source

_____

100. HINTRO3

In the next questions, please do not include any part of the MAJOR disaster work already reported because I have already recorded that information.

101. NEWROOM1

Did you add square footage or convert existing space within your home to another use?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk   Skip to 18. BTHKIT
4. ☐ Ref

PROBES:
- Was it easy or difficult to come up with your answer?
- How would you ask this question in your own words?

If yes: Tell me more about the bedroom(s) that you worked on?

220

102. **NEWROOM2**

Which rooms?

◆ Enter all that apply, separate with commas.

1. ☐ Bedroom
2. ☐ Bathroom
3. ☐ Recreation Room
4. ☐ Kitchen
5. ☐ Other Room
6. ☐ Dk
7. ☐ Ref

103. **BTHKIT**

Did you remodel any kitchens or bathrooms? By remodeling, we mean SUBSTANTIAL changes to the room like replacing the bathtub or retiling the shower or floor. Do not count jobs that were just painting or papering or simple replacement of a toilet or sink.

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk   Skip to 20. BULTOUT1
4. ☐ Ref

104. **BKROM**

Which rooms?

◆ Enter all that apply, separate with commas.

1.   ☐ Bathroom(s)
2.   ☐ Kitchen
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

PROBES:
  • How would you ask this question in your own words?
  • If yes: Tell me more about the bathroom/kitchen(s) that you worked on?

105. **BULTOUT1**

Was anything built onto the outside of your home, such as an attached garage or carport?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No   ⎫
3.   ☐ Dk   ⎬   Skip to 21. BULTOUT2
4.   ☐ Ref   ⎭

106. **BULTOUT2**   **Was anything [else] added to the outside of your home, such as a porch, deck, patio or terrace?**

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No   ⎫
3.   ☐ Dk   ⎬   Skip to 22. HINTRO4
4.   ☐ Ref   ⎭

Interviewer note: note any respondent reactions to this question that may indicate that the respondent thinks this question is redundant after hearing 20. BULTOUT1.

107. **HINTRO4**

Next are questions about OTHER work you may have done to your home in the last two years. We are only interested in jobs that were MAJOR alterations or improvements, such as rewiring, a new roof, new windows or doors. Do NOT include minor repairs or other routine maintenance.
Also, do not include work already reported because we don't want to count jobs twice .

108. ROOF

Have you added or replaced any of the following:

roofing?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

109. SIDING

(Have you added or replaced any of the following:)

siding?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

110. DOORWIN

(Have you added or replaced any of the following:)

doors or windows?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

111. EXTREP

Have you added or repaired any other part of the exterior of your home, such as a chimney or stairs?

1.   ☐   Yes
2.   ☐   No
3.   ☐   Dk
4.   ☐   Ref

PROBES:
- Was it easy or difficult to come up with your answer?
- If yes: Can you tell me more about that?

112. INSULAT

Have you added or replaced any of the following:

insulation?

1.   ☐   Yes
2.   ☐   No
3.   ☐   Dk
4.   ☐   Ref

113. WTRPIPE

(Have you added or replaced any of the following:)

interior water pipes?

1.   ☐   Yes
2.   ☐   No
3.   ☐   Dk
4.   ☐   Ref

114. PLUMFXT

(Have you added or replaced any of the following:)

plumbing fixtures, such as sinks or bathtubs?

1.   ☐   Yes
2.   ☐   No
3.   ☐   Dk
4.   ☐   Ref

115. **WIRING**

electrical wiring, fuse boxes, breaker panels or built-in lighting?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

116. **SECURE**

security systems?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

117. **FLRWLLS**

In the last two years, have you installed any wall-to-wall carpeting, flooring, such as hardwood, tile, marble or vinyl, or any paneling, ceiling tiles or drywall?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

118. **INTSCJOB**

In the last two years, have you done any painting or wallpapering inside your home?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

PROBES:
- Was it easy or difficult to come up with your answer?
- If yes: Can you tell me more about that?

119. HINTRO5

The following questions are about equipment in your home. Do not include work already reported because we don't want to count jobs twice.

120. CENAIR

In the last two years, have you added or replaced central air conditioning?

(Do not include heat pumps)

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

121. HEATEQU

(In the last two years, have you added or replaced)

built-in heating equipment, such as a furnace, heat pump, boiler, duct work or radiators?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

122. SEPTIC

(In the last two years, have you added or replaced)

a septic tank?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

123. **WTRHTR**

(In the last two years, have you added or replaced)

a water heater?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

124. **KITAPP**

(In the last two years, have you added or replaced)

a built-in dishwasher or garbage disposal?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

125. **MSINSID**

Did we miss any other MAJOR remodeling, improvement or replacement jobs done INSIDE your home in the last two years? Do not include minor repairs.

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk ⎤ Skip to 44. DRIVEWY
4. ☐ Ref ⎦

PROBES:
- Was it easy or difficult to come up with your answer?
- IF YES: Tell me more about the remodeling you have done?

126.   **MISINA**

What was the job?

◆ Record one job.

_____

127.   **MISINB**

(What was the job?)

◆ Record one job or "N" for no more jobs.

_____

If "N", skip to 44. DRIVEWY

128.   **MISINC**

(What was the job?)

◆ Record one job or "N" for no more jobs.

_____

129. **DRIVEWY**

Now, about work done to your LOT or YARD, in the last two years, have you added or replaced driveways or walkways?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

130. **FENCE**

(In the last two years, have you added or replaced:)

fencing or walls?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

131. **POOL**

a swimming pool, tennis court, or other recreational structure?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

132. SHED

(In the last two years, have you added or replaced:)

a shed, detached garage, or other building?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

133. EXTSCJOB

In the last two years, have you added or replaced any landscaping or a sprinkler system?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

Probes:
If yes: Can you tell me a bit more about that?

134. MISSOUT

Did we miss any other MAJOR remodeling, improvement or replacement jobs done to your LOT or YARD in the last two years? Do not include minor repairs.

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No ⎫
3.   ☐ Dk   ⎬   Skip to ASK ALL
4.   ☐ Ref ⎭

PROBES:
- Was it easy or difficult to come up with your answer?
- If yes: Can you tell me about the work you did in your yard or lot?

135. **MISOUTA**

What was the job?

◆ Record one job.

_____

136. **MISOUTB**

(What was the job?)

◆ Record one job or "N" for no more jobs.

_____

If "N", skip to ASK ALL

137. **MISOUTC**

(What was the job?)

◆ Record one job or "N" for no more jobs.

_____

ASK ALL:

PROBES:
- INTERVIEWER: REFER TO TALLY SHEET. You've told me about home improvements in the following areas of your house: [read from tally sheet]. Did we miss any home improvements?
- INTERVIEWER: PROBE TO FIND OUT IF THEY DOUBLE-COUNTED ANY HOME IMPROVEMENTS. TRY TO GET A SENSE OF WHAT WORK WAS DONE IN DIFFERENT PARTS OF THEIR HOUSE BEFORE YOU START THE NEXT SECTION. LOOK FOR THINGS LIKE REPORTING A BATHROOM REMODEL AND THEN LATER REPORTING INSULATION THAT WAS INSTALLED AS PART OF THE BATHROOM REMODEL.

INTERVIEWER: REFER TO TALLY OF ROOMS THAT R REPORTED RENOVATING. THEN READ FIRST APPLICABLE STATEMENT BELOW AND SKIP TO JOBWK (Question #53). IF NO ROOMS WERE RENOVATED, SKIP TO REMODELING SECTION.

	Earlier you reported that…
RENBEDWK	you added square footage or converted existing space to create a **bedroom**.
RENBTHWK	you added square footage or converted existing space to create a **bathroom**.
RENRECWK	you added square footage or converted existing space to create a **recreation room**.
RENKITWK	you added square footage or converted existing space to create a **kitchen**.
RENOTHWK	you added square footage or converted existing space to create a **[a/another] room**.
GARAGWK	an **attached garage** was added to your home.
PORCHWK	a **porch** was added to your home.

138.   **JOBWK**   **Did someone in your household do most of the work?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

INTERVIEWER: ASK FIRST APPLICABLE QUESTION BELOW AND SKIP TO JOBCOMP.

	How much did the entire…
RENBEDAM	finished **bedroom** cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
RENBTHAM	finished **bathroom** cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
RENRECAM	finished **recreation room** cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
RENKITAM	finished **kitchen** cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
RENOTAM	**other** finished **room** cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
GARAGAM	**attached garage or carport addition** cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
PORCHAM	**Porch, deck, patio, or terrace addition** cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?

◆ Enter 1 if cost of job included in a previously reported amount.
◆ Enter 999998 for $999,998 or more.
◆ Enter 0 if job was free.

139. **JOBCOMP**   **Is this job complete?**

1. ☐ Yes
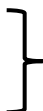
2.   ☐ No

3.   ☐ Dk   Skip to 56. JOBYRCST

4.   ☐ Ref

PROBES:

How are you thinking about the term "complete" in this question?

140. JOBYEAR   **Was it completed in 2012, 2013 or 2014?**

1.   ☐ 2012

2.   ☐ 2013

3.   ☐ 2014

4.   ☐ Dk   Skip to 56b. JOBFIN

5.   ☐ Ref

PROBES:

How did you decide on your answer?

141. JOBYRCST   **When did you incur the majority of your expenses for this project? Was it…?**

1.   ☐ **Mostly in 2012**

2.   ☐ **Mostly in 2013**

3.   ☐ **Mostly in 2014**

4.   ☐ Dk

5.   ☐ Ref

PROBES:

•   Tell me more about the timing of the work.

How would you ask this question in your own words?

56b. JOBFIN   **What was the main source of funding for this job?**
◆ Read bold categories

1. Cash from savings

2. Cash from refinancing your home

3. A home equity loan

4. Homeowner's insurance settlement

5. Credit card or retail store charge card

6. **Contractor arranged financing**

7. **Something else**

8. Don't Know

9. Refuse

56c. JOBFINSP   ◆ Specify other source

PROBES:

•   Tell me more about the financing for the projects.

•   Was there an answer you thought about but did not select?

•   ASK ONLY ONCE: What does "cash from refinancing your home" mean to you in this question?

INTERVIEWER: GO BACK TO BEGINNING OF RENOVATION SECTION AND REPEAT QUESTIONS RENBEDWK- JOBFINSP (Question #56c) FOR EACH ROOM THAT WAS RENOVATED. THEN CONTINUE TO REMODEL SECTION.

INTERVIEWER: REFER TO TALLY OF ROOMS THAT R REPORTED REMODELING. THEN READ FIRST APPLICABLE STATEMENT BELOW AND SKIP TO -JOBWK (Question #57). IF NO ROOMS WERE REMODELED, SKIP TO REPLACEMENT SECTION.

|	Earlier you reported…
BTHRDWK	a bathroom was remodeled in your home.
KITRDWK	a kitchen was remodeled in your home
ROOFWK	a roof was added or replaced on your home.
SIDINGWK	siding was added or replaced on your home
DOORWK	doors or windows were added or replaced on your home.
EXTJOBWK	some other part of the exterior, such as a chimney or stairs, was added or replaced on your home.
INSLWK	insulation was added or replaced in your home
PIPEWK	interior water pipes were added or replaced in your home.
PLFXTWK	plumbing fixtures, such as sinks or bathtubs were added or replaced in your home.
WIRINGWK	electrical wiring, fuse boxes or breaker switches were added or replaced in your home
SECUREWK	a security system was added or replaced in your home.
FLRWLLSWK	wall-to-wall carpeting, flooring, paneling, ceiling tiles, or drywall was installed in your home.

142.   JOBWK   Did someone in your household do most of the work?

1.   ☐ Yes

2.   ☐ No

3.   ☐ Dk

4.   ☐ Ref

INTERVIEWER: ASK FIRST APPLICABLE QUESTION BELOW AND SKIP TO JOBCOMP.

	How much did the entire…
BTHRDAM	bathroom remodeling job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
KITRDAM	kitchen remodeling job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
ROOFAM	roofing job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
SIDAM	siding job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
DOORAM	doors or windows job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
EXTJOBAM	exterior job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time
INSLAM	insulation job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
PIPEAM	interior water pipes job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?

PLFXTAM	**plumbing fixtures** job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
WIRAM	**electrical** job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
SECURAM	**security system** job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
FLRWLLSAM	**Carpet, flooring, ceiling, tile, or drywall installation** job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?

◆ Enter 1 if cost of job included in a previously reported amount.
◆ Enter 999998 for $999,998 or more.
◆ Enter 0 if the job was free.

143. JOBCOMP

Is this job complete?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No ⎫
3. ☐ Dk ⎬ Skip to 60. JOBYRCST
4. ☐ Ref ⎭

PROBES:
How are you thinking about the term "complete" in this question?

144. JOBYEAR

Was it completed in 2012, 2013 or 2014?

1. ☐ 2012 ⎫
2. ☐ 2013 ⎪
3. ☐ 2014 ⎬
4. ☐ Dk   ⎪ Skip to 60b. JOBFIN
5. ☐ Ref ⎭

PROBES:
How did you decide on your answer?

145. JOBYRCST

When did you incur the majority of your expenses for this project? Was it…?

1. ☐ **Mostly in 2012**
2. ☐ **Mostly in 2013**
3. ☐ **Mostly in 2014**
4. ☐ Dk
5. ☐ Ref

PROBES:
• Tell me more about the timing of the work.
• How would you ask this question in your own words?

60b. JOBFIN   What was the main source of funding for this job?
- ◆ Read bold categories
- **1. Cash from savings**
- **2. Cash from refinancing your home**
- **3. A home equity loan**
- **4. Homeowner's insurance settlement**
- **5. Credit card or retail store charge card**
- **6. Contractor arranged financing**
- **7. Something else**
- 8. Don't Know
- 9. Refuse

60c. JOBFINSP ◆ Specify other source
PROBES:
- Tell me more about the financing for the projects.
- Was there an answer you thought about but did not select?
- ASK ONLY ONCE: What does "cash from refinancing your home" mean to you in this question?

INTERVIEWER: GO BACK TO BEGINNING OF REMODEL SECTION AND REPEAT QUESTIONS BTHRDWK - JOBFINSP (Question #60c) FOR EACH ROOM THAT WAS REMODELED. THEN CONTINUE TO REPLACEMENT SECTION.

REPLACEMENT

INTERVIEWER: REFER TO TALLY OF EQUIPMENT THAT R REPORTED REPLACING. THEN READ FIRST APPLICABLE STATEMENT BELOW AND SKIP TO JOBWK (Question #61). IF NO EQUIPMENT WAS REPLACED, SKIP TO OTHER MAJOR INTERIOR REMODEL SECTION.	
	Earlier you reported…
CENAIRWK	**central air conditioning** was added or replaced in your home.
HTEQUWK	**built-in heating equipment**, such as a furnace, heat pump, boiler, duct work or radiator was added or replaced in your home
SEPTWK	a **septic tank** was added or replaced in your home.
WTRHWK	a **water heater** was added or replaced in your home.
DSHWRWK	a **built-in dishwasher or garbage disposal** was added or replaced in your home.

146. **JOBWK**   **Did someone in your household do most of the work?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

INTERVIEWER: ASK FIRST APPLICABLE QUESTION BELOW AND SKIP TO JOBCOMP.	
	How much did the entire…
CENARAM	**central air conditioning** job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
HTEQUAM	**built-in heating job** cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
SEPTAM	**septic tank** job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
WTRHAM	**water heater** job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
DSHWAM	**built-in dishwasher or garbage disposal** job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?

◆ Enter 1 if cost of job included in a previously reported amount.
◆ Enter 999998 for $999,998 or more.
◆ Enter 0 if the job was free.

147. **JOBCOMP**   **Is this job complete?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk   } Skip to 64. JOBYRCST
4. ☐ Ref

PROBES:
How are you thinking about the term "complete" in this question?

236

148. JOBYEAR   **Was it completed in 2012, 2013 or 2014?**

1. ☐ 2012
2. ☐ 2013
3. ☐ 2014
4. ☐ Dk   Skip to 64b. JOBFIN
5. ☐ Ref

PROBES:
How did you decide on your answer?

149. JOBYRCST   **When did you incur the majority of your expenses for this project? Was it…?**

1. ☐ **Mostly in 2012**
2. ☐ **Mostly in 2013**
3. ☐ **Mostly in 2014**
4. ☐ Dk
5. ☐ Ref

PROBES:
Tell me more about the timing of the work.
How would you ask this question in your own words?

64b. JOBFIN   What was the main source of funding for this job?
- ◆ Read bold categories
1. Cash from savings
2. Cash from refinancing your home
3. A home equity loan
4. Homeowner's insurance settlement
5. Credit card or retail store charge card
6. Contractor arranged financing
7. Something else
8. Don't Know
9. Refuse

64c. JOBFINSP   ◆ Specify other source
PROBES:
- Tell me more about the financing for the projects.
- Was there an answer you thought about but did not select?
- ASK ONLY ONCE: What does "cash from refinancing your home" mean to you in this question?

INTERVIEWER: GO BACK TO BEGINNING OF REPLACEMENT SECTION AND REPEAT QUESTIONS CENAIRWK - JOBFINSP (Question #64c) FOR EACH INSTANCE OF EQUIPMENT THAT WAS REPLACED. THEN CONTINUE TO OTHER MAJOR INTERIOR REMODEL SECTION.

INTERVIEWER: REFER TO TALLY OF OTHER MAJOR INTERIOR REMODELING JOBS THAT R REPORTED DOING. THEN READ FIRST APPLICABLE STATEMENT BELOW AND SKIP TO JOBWK (Question #65). IF NO OTHER MAJOR INTERIOR REMODELING JOB WAS DONE, SKIP TO EXTERIOR SECTION	
	Earlier you reported
INSAWK	**the following MAJOR improvement or repair was done inside your home:**_____
INSBWK	**About the following work**_____
INSCWK	**About the following work**_____

150.   **JOBWK**   **Did someone in your household do most of the work?**

1. ☐ Yes

2. ☐ No

3. ☐ Dk

4. ☐ Ref

INTERVIEWER: ASK FIRST APPLICABLE QUESTION BELOW AND SKIP TO JOBCOMP.	
	How much did that
INSAAM	**MAJOR work inside your home cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?**
INSBAM	**MAJOR work inside your home cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?**
INSCAM	**MAJOR work inside your home cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?**

◆ Enter 1 if cost of job included in a previously reported amount.
◆ Enter 999998 for $999,998 or more.
◆ Enter 0 if the job was free.

151. JOBCOMP   **Is this job complete?**

1. ☐ Yes

2. ☐ No ⎤

3. ☐ Dk ⎬ Skip to 68. JOBYRCST

4. ☐ Ref ⎦

PROBES:
How are you thinking about the term "complete" in this question?

152. JOBYEAR   **Was it completed in 2012, 2013 or 2014?**

1. ☐ 2012

2. ☐ 2013

3. ☐ 2014   Skip to 68b. JOBFIN

4. ☐ Dk

5. ☐ Ref

PROBES:
How did you decide on your answer?

153. JOBYRCST   When did you incur the majority of your expenses for this project? Was it…?

1.   ☐ **Mostly in 2012**
2.   ☐ **Mostly in 2013**
3.   ☐ **Mostly in 2014**
4.   ☐ Dk
5.   ☐ Ref

68b. JOBFIN   What was the main source of funding for this job?
◆ Read bold categories
1. Cash from savings
2. Cash from refinancing your home
3. A home equity loan
4. Homeowner's insurance settlement
5. Credit card or retail store charge card
6. Contractor arranged financing
7. Something else
8. Don't Know
9. Refuse

68c. JOBFINSP ◆ Specify other source

INTERVIEWER: GO BACK TO BEGINNING OF OTHER MAJOR INTERIOR REMODEL SECTION AND REPEAT QUESTIONS INSAWK - JOBFINSP (Question #68c) FOR EACH INSTANCE OF OTHER MAJOR INTERIOR REMODELING THAT WAS DONE. THEN CONTINUE TO EXTERIOR SECTION.

EXTERIOR

INTERVIEWER: REFER TO TALLY OF EXTERIOR JOBS THAT R REPORTED DOING. THEN READ FIRST APPLICABLE STATEMENT BELOW AND SKIP TO - JOBWK (Question #69). IF NO EXTERIOR JOB WAS DONE, SKIP TO OTHER MAJOR EXTERIOR REMODELING SECTION

	Earlier you reported…
DRIVEWK	**driveways or walkways** were added or replaced on your lot or yard
FENCEWK	**fencing or walls** were added or replaced on your lot or yard.
POOLWK	a **swimming pool, tennis court, or other recreational structure** was added or replaced on your lot or yard
SHEDWK	a **shed, detached garage, or other building** was added or replaced on your lot or yard
EXTCJOBWK	**Landscaping or a sprinkler system** was replaced in your lot or yard.

154. **JOBWK** **Did someone in your household do most of the work?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

INTERVIEWER: ASK FIRST APPLICABLE QUESTION BELOW AND SKIP TO JOBCOMP.

	How much did the entire
DRIVEAM	**driveways or walkways** job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
FENCEAM	**fencing or walls** job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
POOLAM	**swimming pool, tennis court, or other recreational structure** job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
SHEDAM	**shed, detached garage, or other building** job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?
EXTCJOBAM	**Landscaping or a sprinkler system** job cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?

◆ Enter 1 if cost of job included in a previously reported amount.
◆ Enter 999998 for $999,998 or more.
◆ Enter 0 if the job was free.

155. **JOBCOMP** **Is this job complete?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk   Skip to 72. JOBYRCST
4. ☐ Ref

PROBES:
How are you thinking about the term "complete" in this question?

156. JOBYEAR   **Was it completed in 2012, 2013 or 2014?**

1.   ☐ 2012
2.   ☐ 2013
3.   ☐ 2014
4.   ☐ Dk   Skip to 72b. JOBFIN
5.   ☐ Ref

PROBES:
How did you decide on your answer?

157. JOBYRCST   **When did you incur the majority of your expenses for this project? Was it…?**

1.   ☐ **Mostly in 2012**
2.   ☐ **Mostly in 2013**
3.   ☐ **Mostly in 2014**
4.   ☐ Dk
5.   ☐ Ref

PROBES:
- Tell me more about the timing of the work.
- How would you ask this question in your own words?

72b. JOBFIN   **What was the main source of funding for this job?**

◆ Read bold categories
1. Cash from savings
2. Cash from refinancing your home
3. A home equity loan
4. Homeowner's insurance settlement
5. Credit card or retail store charge card
6. Contractor arranged financing
7. Something else
8. Don't Know
9. Refuse

72c. JOBFINSP   ◆ Specify other source
PROBES:
- Tell me more about the financing for the projects.
- Was there an answer you thought about but did not select?
- ASK ONLY ONCE: What does "cash from refinancing your home" mean to you in this question?

INTERVIEWER: GO BACK TO BEGINNING OF EXTERIOR SECTION AND REPEAT QUESTIONS DRIVEWK - JOBFINSP (Question #72c) FOR EACH INSTANCE OF EXTERIOR REMODELING THAT WAS DONE. THEN CONTINUE TO OTHER MAJOR EXTERIOR REMODELING SECTION.

OTHER MAJOR EXTERIOR REMODELING

INTERVIEWER: REFER TO TALLY OF OTHER MAJOR EXTERIOR JOBS THAT R REPORTED DOING. THEN READ FIRST APPLICABLE STATEMENT BELOW AND SKIP TOJOBWK (Question #73). IF NO OTHER MAJOR EXTERIOR JOB WAS DONE, SKIP TO 77. JOBWHY1.

	Earlier you reported…
OUTAWK	**the following MAJOR improvement or repair was done to your lot or yard:_____**
OUTBWK	**About the following work_____**
OUTCWK	**About the following work:_____**

158.　　**JOBWK**　　**Did someone in your household do most of the work?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

INTERVIEWER: ASK FIRST APPLICABLE QUESTION BELOW AND SKIP TO JOBCOMP.

	How much did that---
OUTAAM	**MAJOR LOT or YARD work cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?**
OUTBAM	**MAJOR LOT or YARD work cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?**
OUTCAM	**MAJOR LOT or YARD work cost, including your costs and any amount covered by insurance, not counting your time?**

◆ Enter 1 if cost of job included in a previously reported amount.
◆ Enter 999998 for $999,998 or more.
◆ Enter 0 if the job was free.

159. JOBCOMP　　**Is this job complete?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk 　　Skip to 76. JOBYRCST
4. ☐ Ref

PROBES:
How are you thinking about the term "complete" in this question?

160. JOBYEAR　　**Was it completed in 2012, 2013 or 2014?**

1. ☐ 2012
2. ☐ 2013
3. ☐ 2014
4. ☐ Dk 　　Skip to 76b. JOBFIN
5. ☐ Ref

PROBES:
How did you decide on your answer?

161. JOBYRCST　　**When did you incur the majority of your expenses for this project? Was it…?**

1.   ☐ **Mostly in 2012**
2.   ☐ **Mostly in 2013**
3.   ☐ **Mostly in 2014**
4.   ☐ Dk
5.   ☐ Ref

PROBES:
- Tell me more about the timing of the work.
- How would you ask this question in your own words?

76b. JOBFIN   What was the main source of funding for this job?
◆ Read bold categories
1. Cash from savings
2. Cash from refinancing your home
3. A home equity loan
4. Homeowner's insurance settlement
5. Credit card or retail store charge card
6. Contractor arranged financing
7. Something else
8. Don't Know
9. Refuse

76c. JOBFINSP   ◆ Specify other source
PROBES:
- Tell me more about the financing for the projects.
- Was there an answer you thought about but did not select?
- ASK ONLY ONCE: What does "cash from refinancing your home" mean to you in this question?

INTERVIEWER: GO BACK TO BEGINNING OF OTHER MAJOR EXTERIOR REMODELING SECTION AND REPEAT QUESTIONS OUTAWK - JOBFINSP (Question #76c) FOR EACH INSTANCE OF OTHER MAJOR EXTERIOR REMODELING THAT WAS DONE. THEN CONTINUE.

SECTION III. DEBRIEFING QUESTIONS

162.JOBWHY1 **Did you do [this (these) home improvement project(s)/any of the home improvements] to make your home more accessible for the elderly or disabled?**
    1. Yes
    2. No
    3. Don't Know
    4. Refuse

163.**JOBWHY2** **Did you do [this (these) home improvement project(s)/any of the home improvements] to improve energy efficiency?**

    1. Yes
    2. No
    3. Don't Know
    4. Refuse

164.**JOBWHY3** **Did you do [this (these) home improvement project(s)/any of the home improvements] to get your house ready for sale?**

    1. Yes
    2. No
    3. Don't Know
    4. Refuse
_____

PROBES:
- Were there any reasons why you did **[this home improvement project/any of the home improvements]** that I did not mention?
- What does "making the home more accessible for the elderly or disabled" mean to you in this question?

Close1. A diary survey asks respondents to keep a record of events or experiences over a specific period of time. Would you be willing to participate in a diary survey about your home improvements?
    Y/N
[If Close1 is No] Close2. Would you be willing to participate if we offered you a small monetary incentive?
    Y/N

PROBES:
- Would you be willing to participate if we offered you $40?
- IF NO: What kind of monetary incentive would you need to be willing to participate in a follow-up survey about your home improvements?
Tell me more about how you decided on your answer.

AFTER THE INTERVIEW:
Now, I am going to ask you some questions about your answers and about the questions themselves. I am really interested in how these questions work for you, so <u>*there are no right or wrong answers*</u>.

- **Overall, what did you think of this interview? Was it easy or difficult?**

- **Have you ever answered survey questions about home improvements in the past? If yes, what was the survey? What was the experience like for you?**

Just a few final questions to wrap up –

- **Overall, do you think some people might find these questions sensitive?**

- **Do you have anything else you would like to tell us that you haven't had a chance to mention yet?**

I want to thank you very much for your participation. I will now give you $40 and I will ask you to sign a receipt form verifying that you received the money.

TURN OFF THE TAPE RECORDER. HAND THE CASH INCENTIVE TO THE PARTICIPANT.

APPENDIX F: Protocol 3 Round 2

Cognitive Testing of AHS – Protocol 3
Round 2
Cognitive Interview Protocol Guide

PARTICIPANT ID #: _____

DATE: ____ / ____ / 2014

COGNITIVE INTERVIEWER NAME:

START TIME: _____ : _____ AM / PM

(COGNITIVE INTERVIEWER: READ)

PLACE THE CONSENT FORM IN FRONT OF PARTICIPANT

A. Hello, I'm [NAME OF COGNITIVE INTERVIEWER]. I work for the Census Bureau. Thanks for agreeing to help me today.

Before we start, I would like you to read over the document in front of you. This document explains a little bit about this interview and provides information about your rights as a participant. It also asks for your permission to have this session audio recorded. Please ask me any questions you have about this document. Once you have finished reading the document, please sign it.

- PARTICIPANT READS AND SIGNS FORM

B. IF PARTICIPANT PROVIDES CONSENT TO HAVE THE SESSION AUDIO-TAPED: **I will now turn on the audio recorder.**

TEST AUDIO RECORDER AND TURN IT ON AGAIN AFTER TEST

A. Introduction
 (COGNITIVE INTERVIEWER: READ/PARAPHRASE)

"Let me begin by telling you a little more about what we'll be doing today. The United States Census Bureau counts the population in the U.S and also conducts various kinds of surveys.
Today, with your help, we will be testing some new questions that were developed for a national survey called the American Housing Survey. I will first ask you some survey questions and you'll answer the questions just like you would if you were doing it with an interviewer in a regular survey. We are interested in how you understand these questions and how these questions work for you. I am interested in your answers, but I am also interested in the process you go through in your mind when you answer the questions. So I'd like you to think aloud as you answer the questions, just tell me everything you are thinking about as you go about answering each question. From time to time, I'll ask you some questions about your answers,

or about the questions themselves.
Our goal here is to get a better idea how well the new questions work with people such as yourself before we actually use them in the survey. So the purpose of our session today is to collect your thoughts and opinions on these new questions and materials. I just want to remind you that I'm only asking for your thoughts and opinions on these materials. There is no right or wrong answer. We are simply trying to make sure the question wording is clear and easy for most people to understand. Your feedback will be very useful for helping make sure these questions will make sense to other people.
Your participation in this interview and the review of the materials is very important because it will help the Census Bureau with improving these questions. Do you have any questions before we begin?"

F. THINK-ALOUD PRACTICE

Let's begin with a practice question. Remember to try to think aloud as you answer.

Practice Question 1. How many windows are there in the house or apartment where you live? WINDOWS _____

[IF NEEDED:] *Try to visualize the place where you live, and think about how many windows there are in that place. As you count up the windows, tell me what you are seeing and thinking about.*
PROBES:
- How did you come up with that answer?
- Tell me more about that. Why did you say [ANSWER]?
- I noticed that you hesitated. Tell me what you were thinking.

Okay, let's get started. Please answer the questions as you would if an interviewer had come to your home.

A. NAME **here.**	**Now I will ask you some questions about the people who live** **What are the names of all persons living or staying here? Start with the name of the person, or one of the persons, who owns or rents this home.**
B. AGE	**What is [your/NAME's] age?**
C. REL	*IF NOT RESPONDENT:* **How [are/is] [you/NAME] related to [fill name of person on Line 1 of the Household Roster]?**

31. ☐ Spouse   7.   ☐ Foster Child

32. ☐ Unmarried Partner   8. ☐
     Housemate/Roommate
33. ☐ Child   9.   ☐ Roomer/Boarder
34. ☐ Grandchild   10. ☐ Other Non-relative
35. ☐ Parent   11. ☐ Dk
36. ☐ Other relative (Aunt, Cousin,   12. ☐ Ref
     Nephew, Mother-in-law, etc.)

- Ask NAME, AGE, and REL for 1st HH member. Record information on Household Roster.

D. TENURE

Is your home…

(Read categories until "yes" reply is received)

     16. ☐ **Owned?**
     17. ☐ **Rented?**
     18. ☐ **Occupied without payment of rent?**

E. OWNER

In whose name is this home [fill with answer to TENURE]?
INTERVIEWER: Include anyone who is on any lease or sub-lease.

(Place an asterisk (*) next to owners'/renters' name on Household Roster)

F. STYPE

Are your living quarters in a…

(Read categories until "yes" reply is received)

     22. ☐ **1 unit building, detached from any other building?**
     23. ☐ **1 unit building, attached to one or more buildings?**
     24. ☐ **Building with two or more apartments?**
     25. ☐ **Manufactured/Mobile Home?**

NOTE TO COGNITIVE INTERVIEWER: START INTERVIEW. NOTE ANY PROBLEMS /COMMENTS /QUESTIONS /PUZZLED LOOKS/EXASPERATED SIGHS RESPONDENT HAS DURING THE INTERVIEW. WHEN NECESSARY, PROBE ON THESE AFTER THE RESPONDENT ANSWERS THE QUESTION.

New Recent Movers Module (Core) *[condensed, last in: AHS 2013]*

> - If R has moved within the last 2 years, ask 1. MOVINTRO1
> - If R has NOT moved within last 2 years AND if D. TENURE = 1 (house is owned), skip to 12. RETINTRO (Real Estate Module)
> - Else, skip to 45. FRENT (Taxes and Fees Module)

| 5. | MOVINTRO 1 | People choose to move for a variety of reasons, including voluntary and non-voluntary reasons. |

| 6. | MOVFORCE | Were you forced to move by a landlord, a bank or other financial institution, the government, or because of a disaster or fire? |

1.　　　　　☐ Yes ⟵——— Skip to 12. MOVINTRO2
2.　　　　　☐ No
3.　　　　　☐ Dk 　　Continue to 3.WHYMOV1
4.　　　　　☐ Ref

INTERVIEWER NOTE: For questions 3 through 11, Take note in whether respondents think they have to choose the option in a given question, or whether they seem aware we will ask about more reasons for moving.

| 7. | WHYMOV1 | Did you choose to move for a new job or job transfer? |

1.　　　　　☐ Yes
2.　　　　　☐ No
3.　　　　　☐ Dk
4.　　　　　☐ Ref

| 8. | WHYMOV 2 | … to form your own household? |

1.　　　　　☐ Yes
2.　　　　　☐ No
3.　　　　　☐ Dk
4.　　　　　☐ Ref

9. **WHYMOV 3**   **… to be closer to family, including for health reasons, economic reasons, or for any other reasons?**

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

10. **WHYMOV 4**   **… because of a change in household or family size, including marriage, divorce, separation, or child birth or adoption?**

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

11. **WHYMOV 5**   **… to reduce commuting time?**

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

12. **WHYMOV 6**   **… to upgrade to a larger home or a better quality home?**

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

13. **WHYMOV7**   **… to reduce your housing costs?**

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

14. **WHYMOV8**

… to be in a more desirable neighborhood?

1.   ☐ Yes

2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

15. WHYMOV9

… for some other reason?

1.   ☐ Yes   ⟵——— Ask 11a. WHYMOV9SP
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

11a.   **What was the reason?**
    WHYMOV9SP

        _____
        Dk
        Ref

PROBE:
- **Did you choose to move for any reasons that I did not mention?**
- **What does the phrase "to form your own household" mean to you?**
- **What does the phrase "To upgrade to a larger home or better quality home" mean to you? Can you give an example of what it would mean to upgrade to a larger home or better quality home?**
- **Are there other reasons why people would move that we should include in our list?**

16. MOVINTRO2   **In some cases, people are not able to conduct a full search for a new home and they end up choosing to live in a less desirable location. Did you end your housing search sooner than you would have liked?**

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No   ⟵——— Skip to 15. NEW HEARHS
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

17. NEW   **Please answer Yes or No to the following two questions concerning your**
    STOPLK1   **housing search. Did you end your housing search because you had to move quickly and did not have time to fully explore your housing options?**

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

PROBE:

- **What would "fully exploring your housing options" mean to you?**

18. NEW
STOPLK2 (Did you end your housing search) **because you had difficulty traveling to other neighborhoods to find preferred housing?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBES:

- **How did you decide to end your housing search?**
- **Do you like your current house/apartment more or less than your old one?**

19. NEW
HEARHS People find the homes they buy in various ways. I'm going to read a list of ways people find homes. Please answer yes/no to each.

15a. NEW
HEARHS1 Through family, friends, or other word of mouth?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

15b. NEW
HEARHS2 On an internet site (such as Craig's List, apartment.com, realtor.com, or Zillow)?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

15c. NEW
HEARHS3 In a newspaper or other publication?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

15d. **NEW HEARHS4**	**From talking with a real estate agent?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

15e. **NEW HEARHS5**	**On an apartment rental agency listing?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

15f. **NEW HEARHS6**	**On a sign on outside of building/house?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

15g. **NEW HEARHS7**	**In some other way?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

15h. **NEW HEARSP**	◆ Specify the other source.

_____

Dk

Rf

PROBES:
- **What does "talking with a real estate agent" mean to you in this question?**
- **Can you give an example of an apartment rental agency listing?**
- **Are there ways of finding a house or apartment that we didn't list or mention?**

20. XZIP   **What zip code did you live in just before moving here?**

Note: Respondent should be answering as if interviewer had come to their home.

◆ Enter 9-digit zip code

1.   _____
2.   ☐ Dk
3.   ☐ Ref

21. NEW PREV   **Did you move more than 50 miles?**

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

- If D. TENURE = 1 (house owned), continue to 18. RETINTRO (Real Estate Module)
- Else, skip to 45. FRENT (Taxes and Fees Module)

Real Estate Module (Core) *[For Homeowners]*

22. **RETINTRO**

Now we'd like to ask more questions about your home.

- If F. STYPE = 1 or 2 (owner occupied, single unit), ask 19. CUSHOM
- Else, skip to 20. PREOCC

---

23. **CUSHOM**

How did you obtain your home?
Did you -

◆ Read categories until a "Yes" is obtained

1. ☐ **Buy the house already built?**
2. ☐ **Sign a sales agreement that included the land as well as the cost of building the house? (INCLUDE BOTH UNITS THAT WERE UNDER CONSTRUCTION AND THOSE NOT YET STARTED)**
3. ☐ **Have a general contractor build it on [YOUR/the OWNER'S] OWN LAND? (ALSO INCLUDES LEASED LAND)**
4. ☐ **Build it [yourself/ on [YOUR/OWNER'S] OWN LAND? (INCLUDE PERSON ACTING AS OWN GENERAL CONTRACTOR. ALSO INCLUDES LEASED LAND)**
5. ☐ **Receive it as a gift or inheritance?**
6. ☐ Dk
7. ☐ Ref

Skip to 21
WHNGET

24. **PREOCC**

Did you receive the home as a gift or inheritance or did you purchase it?

1. ☐ Gift or inheritance
2. ☐ Purchased, bought or built
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

25. **WHNGET**

When did this household buy or take ownership of the [house/apartment/manufactured/mobile home/living quarters]?

◆ If land and building bought at different times, building only

Year:_____

☐ Dk
☐ Ref

PROBES:

- **If year is provided: How do you remember this date?**
- **How would you ask this question in your own words?**
- **Tell me more about your home purchase.**

26. **DWNPAY**

Was the main source of down payment the sale of a previous home, savings, or something else?

◆ If bought outright, enter main source of full payment

1. ☐ Sale of previous home if sold during 12 months prior to purchase of new home
2. ☐ Savings or cash on hand, includes 401K
3. ☐ Sale of other investment
4. ☐ Borrowing, other than a mortgage on this property
5. ☐ Inheritance or gift
6. ☐ Land where building was built used for financing
7. ☐ Other
8. ☐ No down payment
9. ☐ Dk
10. ☐ Ref

PROBES:

- Tell me more about your down payment

27. **FRSTHO**

Is this the first home you have owned?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBES:

- Are you the only person whose name is on the mortgage?

Mortgage Module (Core) *[Continue for Homeowners]*

28. **MORTINTRO**

> *The Mortgage section should be answered by the homeowner or co-*
> secured by your property.

29. **NUMMORTG**   **How many mortgages or loans of any type do you have on this property? Include all regular mortgages, home equity credit lines, or any loan that is secured by the value of your home**

◆Enter 0 for Reverse Annuity Mortgages or Home Equity Conversion Mortgages

_____

☐ Dk
☐ Ref

HELP INFORMATION:
Home Equity Lump Sum Loan
A lump sum home equity loan provides you with a lump sum cash amount based on the equity you already have in your home. You repay it as you would any other installment loan, in monthly payments over time.

Home Equity Line of Credit
A Home Equity Line of Credit is a loan in which the lender agrees to lend a maximum amount within an agreed period. Unlike conventional home equity loans, the borrower does not receive the entire loan up front, but uses the line of credit to borrow sums that total no more than the credit limit, similar to a traditional credit card account.

- If 25. NUMMORTG = 0 and homeowner or co-owner is 62 or older, skip to 56a. HCINTRO (Housing Counseling Module)
- Else, ask 26. MGTYPE

   *If 25. NUMMORTG > 1 (more than one mortgage), use the **[first]** and **[obtained in Month of Year]** fills in this section. Month and Year are obtained from 30. MNMOR and 29. YRMOR.

30. MGTYPE   I'm going to ask you a series of questions about your [first] mortgage. If you refinanced, answer regarding the new mortgage. If not, then answer regarding your original mortgage.

Thinking about your current mortgage(s), what type of mortgage is the [first] mortgage or loan?

1.   ☐ **Regular Mortgage? For example: fixed rate loans, adjustable rate loans, ARM, or any loan where a fixed amount was borrowed and must be repaid at predetermined intervals?**   ← Skip to 28.
            MATBUY
2.   ☐ **Home Equity Loan?**
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

31. HELUMC   Is this [first] mortgage or loan a home equity lump sum loan that is a loan of a set amount all of which you received at once or a home equity line of credit that is an arrangement where you may withdraw funds at any time up to a set limit?

1.   ☐ Home Equity Lump Sum Loan?
2.   ☐ Home Equity Line of Credit?
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

32. MATBUY   Did you get the [first] mortgage or loan at the time you bought your home?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

258

33. YRMOR   **What year did you get or refinance the mortgage or loan?**

◆ Enter year from 1900 to 2014

_____

☐ Dk
☐ Ref

34. MNMOR   **What month did you get or refinance the mortgage or loan?**

◆　Enter the numeric month.

_____

☐ Dk
☐ Ref

35. PMT

Looking at your statement, how much is your current payment on the mortgage or loan?

◆ Include as much Principal, Interest, Taxes, and Insurance (PITI) as they pay. For Home Equity Line of Credit where there is no balance enter a 1.

_____

☐ Dk
☐ Ref

HELP INFORMATION:
The payment recorded should be the one in effect as of the date of interview. The amount recorded should be the total monthly payment for the mortgage referenced earlier, even if several units are included in that mortgage amount.

36. UNPBAL   **Looking at your statement, what is the amount that you still owe on the mortgage or loan? That is, what is the unpaid principal balance?**

◆ For Home Equity Line of Credit where there is no balance enter a 1.

_____
☐ Dk
☐ Ref

HELP INFORMATION:
Enter the dollar portion of the original amount still owed that applies to the sample unit only, excluding any amount covering other residential or nonresidential portions.

37. INTW   **Looking at your statement, what is the current interest rate on the mortgage or loan?**

_____
☐ Dk
☐ Ref

38. PMTPARTS   **Looking at this [first] mortgage or loan [obtained in *Month* of *Year*], which of the following are included in your payment?**

◆Read all categories

◆ Mark all that apply

1.   ☐ **Principal?**
2.   ☐ **Interest?**
3.   ☐ **Property Taxes?**
4.   ☐ **Homeowners' Insurance (Insurance that protects homeowners in fire or other accidental damage to the home, robberies, and third party injuries on the premises)?**
5.   ☐ Dk
6.   ☐ Ref

39. PMIPMT   Looking at your [first] mortgage or loan [obtained in *Month* of *Year*], is mortgage insurance or PMI included in your payment? Sometimes lenders require mortgage insurance if the down payment made by the home buyer is below a certain percentage.

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No ⎫
3.   ☐ Dk ⎬   Skip to 37. OTHPMT
4.   ☐ Ref ⎭

40. PMIAMT   **Over the last 12 months, how much was your monthly mortgage insurance or PMI payment for the [first] mortgage or loan [obtained in *Month* of *Year*] in the last calendar year?**

_____

☐ Dk
☐ Ref

PROBES:
- **How easy or difficult was it to come up with your answer?**
- **If needed: Tell me more about how you came up with your answer?**
  - **Note whether R makes a calculation and if the answer is a monthly amount or yearly amount.**

41. OTHPMT   **Does your mortgage or loan payment include anything else I have not mentioned?**

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No ⎫
3.   ☐ Dk ⎬   Skip to 40. PMTF
4.   ☐ Ref ⎭

HELP INFORMATION:
For this question, "anything else", may include insurance premiums for disability insurance, life insurance, etc.

42. OTHPMTS P   **What else is included in your payment for the mortgage or loan?**

_____

☐ Dk
☐ Ref

43. AMTM   **Over the last 12 months, how much were the other charges last calendar year for the mortgage or loan?**

(Exclude property tax, homeowner's insurance, FHA Insurance, VA Insurance, and PMI)

_____

☐ Dk
☐ Ref

44. PMTF   **How often do you make a payment on your [first] mortgage or loan [obtained in *Month* of *Year*]?**

1. ☐ Once a month? ⎫
2. ☐ Twice a month? ⎬ Skip to 42. PMTCHYR
3. ☐ Every two weeks? ⎭
4. ☐ Something else?
5. ☐ Dk ⎫ Skip to 42. PMTCHYR
6. ☐ Ref ⎭

45. PMTFSP   **Specify how often you make a payment on your mortgage or loan.**

_____

Dk
Ref

46. PMTCHYR   **Over the last 12 months, has the payment amount of your [first] mortgage or loan [obtained in *Month* of *Year*] changed?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No ⎫
3. ☐ Dk ⎬ Skip to 56a. HCINTRO
4. ☐ Ref ⎭

HELP INFORMATION:
If the respondent asks, payment on the loan should include only regular principal and interest payments, not changes which may be caused by increased escrow estimates for insurance and taxes. If the respondent does not ask what should be included, however, the next question (WHYPMTCH) is designed to capture erroneous reporting.

47. WHYPMTCH   **Your mortgage payment can change if the amounts you owe for property taxes or homeowners' insurance change. Did your mortgage payment change for any of the following other reasons…**

◆ Read all categories. Mark all that apply

1. ☐ **Lender modified mortgage to prevent foreclosure?**
2. ☐ **Mortgage no longer allows you to decide how much to pay?**
3. **The minimum payment choice increased?**
4. **Mortgage changed from interest only to interest plus payment in order to reduce mortgage balance?**
5. **Mortgage changed from fixed rate to adjustable rate or vice versa?**
6. **The adjustable interest rate changed?**

Skip to 56a. HCINTRO

7. **Anything else?**   ← Continue to 44. VARMSPE
8. Dk   } Skip to 56a. HCINTRO
9. Ref

PROBES:
- **Can you tell me a little bit about why you answered the way you did?**

48. VARMSPE   **Please specify other reason(s) why the mortgage or loan payment changed over the last 12 months.**

_____

Dk
Ref

Skip to 56a. HCINTRO

263

Taxes and Fees Module (Core) *[For Renters]*

49. **FRENT**   **How many times a year is the rent your home due?**

◆ Enter 12 for monthly

◆ Enter 53 for 53 times or more

_____

☐ Dk
☐ Ref

50. **New RENT1**   **How much does this household pay out of pocket for rent each time?**

◆ Enter 1 if rent depends on the income of the occupants, such as public housing or some military housing

◆ Enter 29998 for $29,998 or more

_____

☐ Dk
☐ Ref

PROBES:
- How would you ask this question in your own words?
- What does the phrase pay out of pocket' mean in this question?
- How did you come up with your answer?

51. **RENEW**   Some rental agreements include a special re-certification process that determines the amount of rent a renter has to pay. Rental agreements with re-certification REQUIRE a renter to report everyone who lives with them, and all jobs, savings, and sources of income for all household members. This information is used to determine the amount of the rent payment.

Do you have to re-certify to determine the amount of rent you pay?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

52. **SUBRNT1**   Is your rent amount lower because you are in either a Federal, State or local government housing program?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No ⎤
3.   ☐ Dk ⎬ Skip to 53. RCNTRL1
4.   ☐ Ref ⎦

53. **VCHER**   (A housing voucher gives a renter the right to choose where they live AND it helps pay for rent.)

Does your household have a housing voucher?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No ⎤
3.   ☐ Dk ⎬ Skip to 51.PROJ1
4.   ☐ Ref ⎦

54. **VCHRMOV**   **Can you use your housing voucher to move to another location?**

1.   ☐ Yes ⟵——— Skip to 53. RCNTRL1
2.   ☐ No ⎤
3.   ☐ Dk ⎬   Skip to 52. APPLY
4.   ☐ Ref ⎦

55. **PROJ1**   **Is the housing authority your landlord?**

1.   ☐ Yes ⟵——— Skip to 56a. HCINTRO
2.   ☐ No ⎤
3.   ☐ Dk ⎬   Continue to 52. APPLY
4.   ☐ Ref ⎦

56. **APPLY**   **Was your household assigned to this specific home, or were you allowed to choose it yourself?**

1.   ☐ Household assigned to specific living quarters
2.   ☐ Household allowed to choose living quarters
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

57. **RCNTRL1**   **Does the government limit the rent on your home through rent control or rent stabilization?**

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

58. **New RENT2**   **Is the rent for this unit reduced because someone in the household works for the owner?**

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

- If yes: Can you tell me more about your answer?
- If no: Can you give me an example of a situation when someone's rent might be reduced because of work done for the owner?

59. New RENT3   **Is the rent for this unit reduced because someone in the household is related to the owner?**

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

PROBES:

- If yes: Can you tell me more about your answer?

Housing Counseling Module (Rotating)

56a. **HCINTRO: Government agencies and other groups offer housing counseling services. Housing counseling services may give advice to homeowners who are struggling to keep their homes, or renters who are having issues with the apartment or their landlord or who want to become owners.**

60. HC1 **In the last two years, have you received advice or counseling from a professional housing counselor?**

      5. ☐ Yes
      6. ☐ No
      7. ☐ Dk   Skip to 63. INCINTRO after asking probes below.
      8. ☐ Ref

PROBES:
- **Before hearing this question, had you ever heard of housing counseling?**
- **Can you give some examples of why people might seek housing counseling?**
- **If no: Do you know anyone who has sought housing counseling?**
- **If yes: Can you tell me more about that?**

61. HC2 **Was that advice related to homeownership, renting, or both?**

      6. ☐ Homeownership
      7. ☐ Renting ⟵ Skip to 59. HC4
      8. ☐ Both
      9. ☐ Dk
      10. ☐ Ref

62. HC3 **Was that advice-**

      1. ☐ **To help with your decision to purchase a new home?**
      2. ☐ **To help avoid foreclosure?**
      3. ☐ **To help with a refinance or reverse mortgage?**
      4. ☐ **To help resolve a conflict with a homeowners association, neighbor, or former owner?**
      5. ☐ **Something else**
      6. ☐ Dk
      7. ☐ Ref

- If 57. HC2 = 1 (Homeownership), skip to 60. HC5
- Else, ask 59. HC4

63. HC4   Was that advice-

8. ☐ **To help understand your rights with respect to Fair Housing?**
9. ☐ **To help avoid eviction?**
10. ☐ **To help mediate a conflict with your landlord?**
11. ☐ **To help mediate a conflict with a neighbor or roommate?**
12. ☐ **Something else**
13. ☐ Dk
14. ☐ Ref

PROBES:
- **IF NOT ASKED BEFORE: What kind of conflicts do you think you could resolve with housing counseling?**
- **IF NOT ASKED BEFORE: Can you give an example of a housing conflict someone might seek housing counseling for?**

PROBE:
- **Can you think of any other reasons that someone might seek housing counseling that aren't on the list?**

64. HC5   Did you pay a fee for housing counseling?

5. ☐ Yes
6. ☐ No
7. ☐ Dk   Skip to 62. HC7
8. ☐ Ref

65. HC6   How much?

_____
☐ Dk
☐ Ref

66. HC7   **Was the housing counseling you received helpful in answering your questions or resolving your housing issue?**

5. ☐ Yes
6. ☐ No
7. ☐ Dk
8. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **Can you tell me a little bit about why you answered the way you did?**

Income Module (Core) *[condensed, last in: AHS 2013]*

> - Ask 64. INC1 through 102. MSINCV (as specified) for one household member age 16 and over before moving to next
> - Enter income amounts on Household Roster Sheet

63. INCINTRO

The next questions are about income since [date 12 months prior]. We know that people aren't used to talking about their income, but we ask these questions to get an OVERALL statistical picture of how housing costs compare to income, NOT to find out about [you/your household] personally. If you and someone else in your household have received a specific type of income jointly, such as income from rents, dividends, interest payments etc., please report that income only once, i.e., report the total from each of those sources for only one of you and not for each person in the household receiving such income.

64. INC1

Did [you/NAME] work for pay at a job or for an individual since [date 12 months prior]?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- If yes: Tell me more about your job

65. QSAL

Since [date 12 months prior], did [you/NAME] receive any wages, salary, commissions, bonuses, or tips.

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk   Skip to 68.QSELF
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- How would you ask this question in your own words

66. **SALQ**

How much did [you/NAME] receive since [date 12 months prior]?

(Report amount from all jobs before any deductions for taxes, bonds or other items.)

◆ Enter 9999998 for $9,999,998 or more

_____ .

☐ Dk
☐ Ref

- If 66. SALQ is between 11 and 99,999 or Don't Know or Refuse, skip to 68.QSELF
- Else. ask 67.SALOV

---

67. **SALQV**

I have recorded that [you/NAME] received [$ SALQ] in earnings from wages, tips, bonuses, or commissions SINCE [date 12 months prior]. Is this correct?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **How did you come up with your answer?**

68. **QSELF**

Did [you/NAME] receive any self-employment income since [date 12 months prior]?

◆ Report income from own business (farm or non-farm) including proprietorship and partnership.

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk   Skip to
4.   71.QINT
      ☐ Ref

69. **SELFQ**

What was the amount?

◆ Report net income after operating expenses. Include earnings
as a tenant farmer or sharecropper. If net income was a loss
precede amount with a '-'. Breakeven = 1.

◆ Enter 9999998 for $9,999,998 or more

_____

_

☐ Dk
☐ Ref

- If 69. SELFQ is between 11 and 99,999 or Don't Know or Refuse, skip to 71.QINT
- Else, ask 70.SELFQV

---

70. **SELFQV**

**I have recorded that [you/NAME] received [$ SELFQ] in self-
employment income SINCE [date 12 months prior]. Is this correct?**

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **How did you come up with your answer?**

71. **QINT**

**Since [date 12 months prior], did [you/NAME] receive interest income
from savings accounts, money market funds, CDs, or other interest
bearing accounts?**

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk   Skip to 74.QDIV
4.   ☐ Ref

PROBES:
- How did you come up with your answer?
- What does the phrase "interest income" mean to you
  in this question?
- IF YES: What type of account do you have?
  INTERVIEWER: PROBE TO FIND OUT IF IT'S
  GENERATING INTEREST.
- IF NO: Do you have a savings account that accrues
  interest?

273

72. **INTQ**

What was the amount?

◆ Enter 9999998 for $9,999,998 or more

_____

☐ Dk
☐ Ref

- If 72. INTQ is between 0 and 24,999 or Don't Know or Refuse skip to 74. QDIV
- Else, ask 73.INTQV

---

73. **INTQV**

I have recorded that [you/NAME] received [$ INTQ] in interest SINCE [date 12 months prior]. Is this correct?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref
            PROBE:
            • **How did you come up with your answer?**

74. **QDIV**

(Since [date 12 months prior])**, did [you/NAME] have dividends from stocks?**

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk   Skip to 77. QRENT
4.   ☐ Ref

75. **DIVQ**

What was the amount?

◆ Enter 9999998 for $9,999,998 or more

_____

☐ Dk

☐ Ref

- If 75. DIVQ is between 0 and 24,999 or Don't Know or Refuse, skip to 77. QRENT
- Else. ask 76.DIVQV

---

76. **DIVQV**

I have recorded that [you/NAME] received [$ DIVQ] in dividends SINCE [date 12 months prior]. Is this correct?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

PROBE:

- **How did you come up with your answer?**

---

77. **QRENT**

(Since [date 12 months prior]), **did [you/name] receive net rental income [from any other rental properties besides your current home]?**

INTERVIEWER NOTE: Read if necessary: Rental income is income from rental of property to others and receipts from boarders or lodgers. Net rental income is the total income received minus expenses (such as property taxes, insurance, repairs, mortgage (if applicable), homeowner association fees, etc.) and can result in a loss.

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk   Skip to 80. QSS
4.   ☐ Ref

PROBE:

- If yes: What does the term "net rental income" mean in this question?
- How would you ask this question in your own words?

---

78. **RENTQ**

What was the amount?

◆ If income was a loss, precede amount with a '-'. Breakeven = 1.

◆ Enter 9999998 for $9,999,998 or more

_____

☐ Dk

□ Ref

- If 78. RENTQ is between 11 and 24,999 or Don't Know or Refuse, skip to 80. QSS
- Else, ask 79.RENTQV
---

79. **RENTQV**

I have recorded that [you/NAME] received [$ RENTQ] in net rental income SINCE [date 12 months prior]. Is this correct?

1.   □ Yes
2.   □ No
3.   □ Dk
4.   □ Ref

80. **QSS**

Did [you/NAME] receive any Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits since [date 12 months prior]?

1.   □ Yes
2.   □ No
3.   □ Dk   Skip to 83.QSSI
4.   □ Ref

81. **SSQ**

What was the amount?

◆ Enter 99998 for $99,998 or more
_____
□ Dk
□ Ref

- If 81. SSQ is between 1001 and 19,999 or Don't Know or Refuse, skip to 83. QSSI
- Else, ask 82. SSQV
---

82. **SSQV**

I have recorded that [you/NAME] received [$ SSQ] in Social Security or Railroad Retirement SINCE [date 12 months prior]. Is this correct?

1.   □ Yes
2.   □ No
3.   □ Dk

4. ☐ Ref
    PROBE:
    - **How did you come up with your answer?**

83. **QSSI**   **The Supplemental Security Income (SSI) program makes monthly payments to people with low incomes and scarce resources who are over 65 years old, blind, or disabled.**

    Did [you/NAME] receive any Supplemental Security Income (SSI) payments (since [date 12 months prior])**?**

    ◆ Exclude Social Security Disability Income (SSDI).

    ◆ Exclude Social Security Benefits.

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No   ⎤
3. ☐ Dk   ⎬   Skip to 86. QWELF
4. ☐ Ref   ⎦

84. **SSIQ**

    What was the amount?

    ◆ Enter 99998 for $99,998 or more

    _____
    ☐ Dk
    ☐ Ref

    - If 84. SSIQ is between 100 and 9,999 or Don't Know or Refuse, skip to 86. QWELF
    - Else, ask 85. SSIQV

85. **SSIQV**

    I have recorded that [you/NAME] received [$ SSIQ] in SSI payments SINCE [date 12 months prior]. Is this correct?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk

4.   Ref

86. **QWELF**

Did [you/NAME] receive any public assistance, such as Temporary Assistance for Needy Families (TANF), or public welfare cash assistance from the state or local welfare office (since [date 12 months prior])**? Do not include WIC or SNAP (the Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program).**

[INTERVIEWER NOTE: TANF is pronounced "TAN-eff" and WIC is pronounced "wick."]

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk   Skip to 89. QRETIR
4. ☐ Ref

PROBES:
- How would you ask this question in your own words?
- If yes: What did you include in your answer?
Note whether R includes only cash assistance and not SNAP or WIC

87. **WELFQ**

What was the amount?

◆ Enter 99998 for $99,998 or more

_____

☐ Dk
☐ Ref

- If 87. WELFQ is between 100 and 9,999 or Don't Know or Refuse, skip to 89. QRETIR

88. **WELFQV**

279

I have recorded that [you/NAME] received [$ WELFQ] in public assistance or public welfare payments SINCE [date 12 months prior]. Is this correct?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **How did you come up with your answer?**

89. **QRETIR**

Did [you/NAME] receive any retirement or survivor pensions (since [date 12 months prior])**?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk ⎤ Skip to 92.
4. QWKCMP ⎦
   ☐ Ref

90. **RETIRQ**

What was the amount?

◆ Enter 9999998 for $9,999,998 or more

_____

☐ Dk
☐ Ref

- If 90. RETIRQ is between 1000 and 19,999 or Don't Know or Refuse, skip to 92. QWKCMP

91. **RETRQV**

I have recorded that [you/NAME] received [$ RETIRQ] in retirement or survivor pensions SINCE [date 12 months prior]. Is this correct?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

PROBE:
- **How did you come up with your answer?**

92. **QWKCMP**

Did [you/NAME] receive any disability payments such as SSDI, worker's compensation, veteran's disability or other disability payments (since [date 12 months prior])?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk   Skip to 95. QALIM
4.   ☐ Ref

93. **WKCMPQ**

What was the amount?

◆ Enter 999998 for $999,998 or more

_____

☐ Dk
☐ Ref

- If 93. WKCMPQ is between 1000 and 19,999 or Don't Know or Refuse, skip to 95. OALIM

94. **WKCPQV**

281

I have recorded that [you/NAME] received [$ WKCMPQ] in SSDI, worker's compensation, veteran's disability or other disability payments SINCE [date 12 months prior]. Is this correct?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

95. **QALIM** Since [date 12 months prior], did [you/NAME] receive alimony or child support?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk   Skip to 98.
4. QOTHER
   ☐ Ref

96. **ALIMQ**

What was the amount?

◆ Enter 9999998 for $9,999,998 or more

_____
☐ Dk
☐ Ref

- If 96. ALIMQ is between 100 and 19,999 or Don't Know or Refuse, skip to 98. QOTHER

97. **ALIMQV**

I have recorded that [you/NAME] received [$ ALIMQ] in alimony or child support SINCE [date 12 months prior]. Is this correct?

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk
4. ☐ Ref

98. **QOTHER**

(Since [date 12 months prior]), **did [you/NAME] regularly receive income from any other sources, such as Veteran's (VA) payments or unemployment compensation?**

1. ☐ Yes
2. ☐ No
3. ☐ Dk   Skip to 101. MISSINC
4. ☐ Ref

99. **OTHERQ**

What was the amount from all sources?

(Do not include lump sum payments such as money from an inheritance or sale of a home.)

◆ Enter 9999998 for $9,999,998 or more

_____

☐ Dk
☐ Ref

- If 99. OTHERQ is less than 100 or greater than/equal to 20,000, ask 100. OTHRQV
- Else skip to check point before MISSINC

100.   **OTHRQV**

I have recorded [you/NAME] received [$ OTHERQ] in income from other sources SINCE [date 12 months prior]. Is this correct?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

PROBE:

- **How did you come up with your answer?**

CHECKPOINT
- Ask 101. MISSINC if one or more income variable responses are Don't Know or Refuse:

    (QSAL = [Dk,Ref] or SALQ = [Dk,Ref]) or
    (QSELF = [Dk,Ref] or SELFQ = [Dk,Ref]) or
    (QINT = [Dk,Ref] or INTQ = [Dk,Ref]) or
    (QDIV = [Dk,Ref] or DIVQ = [Dk,Ref]) or
    (QRENT = [Dk,Ref] or RENTQ = [Dk,Ref]) or
    (QSS = [Dk,Ref] or SSQ = [Dk,Ref]) or
    (QSSI = [Dk,Ref] or SSIQ = [Dk,Ref]) or
    (QWELF = [Dk,Ref] or WELFQ = [Dk,Ref]) or
    (QRETIR = [Dk,Ref] or RETIRQ = [Dk,Ref]) or
    (QWKCMP = [Dk,Ref] or WKCMPQ = [Dk,Ref]) or
    (QALIM = [DK,Ref] or ALIMQ = [Dk,Ref]) or
    (QOTHER = [Dk,Ref] or OTHERQ = [Dk,Ref])

- Else, ask 103. QFS1

_____

☐ Dk
☐ Ref

102.   **MSINCV**

I have recorded that [your/NAME's] total income SINCE [date 12 months prior] was
[$ MISSINC]. Is this correct?

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref

INTERVIEWER LOOP BACK TO 64. INC1 AND ASK ALL QUESTIONS THROUGH 102. MSINCV FOR NEXT HOUSEHOLD MEMBER. REPEAT FOR EACH HOUSEHOLD MEMBER.

103.   **QFS1**

Did your household receive benefits from the Food Stamp Benefits Program or SNAP (the Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program) since [date 12 months prior]? Do not include WIC, the School Lunch Program, or assistance from food banks.

1.   ☐ Yes
2.   ☐ No
3.   ☐ Dk
4.   ☐ Ref
         FINAL PROBES:
         Do you [does name] have any other type of income that you haven't told me about yet?

SECTION III. DEBRIEFING QUESTIONS

AFTER THE INTERVIEW:
Now, I am going to ask you some questions about your answers and about the questions themselves. I am really interested in how these questions work for you, so <u>there are no right or wrong answers</u>.

- **Overall, what did you think of this interview? Was it easy or difficult?**

- **Have you ever answered survey questions about your housing (moving, real estate, homeownership or renting, income) in the past? If yes, what was the survey? What was the experience like for you?**

Just a few final questions to wrap up –

- **Overall, do you think some people might find these questions sensitive?**

- **Do you have anything else you would like to tell us that you haven't had a chance to mention yet?**

I want to thank you very much for your participation. I will now give you $40 and I will ask you to sign a receipt form verifying that you received the money.

TURN OFF THE TAPE RECORDER. HAND THE CASH INCENTIVE TO THE PARTICIPANT.